

INDEX

A

A4 size paper 608.02, 1825
A.I. series of patents 901.04
Abandoned Application. (See also Abandonment.)
 Accessibility to public 103
 Counting, when processed 711.04 (a)
 Definition 203.05
 Destruction of 711.04
 Disposal 103, 711.04
 Fee on petition to revive 711.03(c)
 Issue fee, failure to pay 203.07, 712
 Listed 1302.04
 Matter reproduced in substitute 201.09
 Ordering 711.04(b), 905.03
 Papers received, handling 508.02
 Petition, Period for response after 1002
 Provisional application 201.04(b), 201.11
 Reference use 901.02
 Referred to in issued patent 103, 1302.04
 Retention label 1302.07
 Revival 711.03(c), 1893.02
 Provisional application 711.03(e)
 Storage 711.04(b)
 When open to the public 103
Abandoned file. (See Abandoned Application;
 Abandonment.) 1302.07
Abandoned Files Repository 608.02(c), 707.13,
 711.01, 711.03(c), 711.04(a),
 711.04(b), 1302.07
Abandonment (see also Abandoned application) . . . 711
 After allowance 711.05
 Amendment late 711.02, 714.17, 2305.03
 Appeal dismissal. 1215.04
 Appeal withdrawal 1215.01 to 1215.03
 Assignee must consent 711
 Change of address 711.03(c)
 Court case 1216
 Date of 711.04(a)
 Destroys continuity 201.11
 Express 711, 711.01
 Counted as action 1705
 File wrapper continuation (FWC)
 Rule 1.62 201.06(b)
 Issue fee not paid 712
 Issue fee paid 711.05
 Failure to file property rights statement 150
 Failure to pay Issue fee 712

Abandonment--Continued

 Failure to prosecute 706.02(c), 711.02
 Formal 711, 711.01
 Forwarding 711.04(a)
 Incomplete response 711.03(a)
 Incomplete response, Review by Primary 1004
 Invention abandoned 706.02(d)
 No response 711, 711.02
 Notification of 711.02, 711.04(c)
 Of appeal 1210
 Of invention 706.02(d), 2138.03
 Papers received after 508.02
 Petition to revive 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
 Petition to withdraw holding of
 Examiner's statement 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
 Prior application 201.06(a)
 Provisional application 201.04(b), 201.11
 Pulling 711.04(a)
 Reconsideration 711.03, 711.03(c)
 Failure to respond 711.03(b)
 Insufficiency of response 711.03(a)
 Reissue 1416
 Revival 711.03, 711.03(c), 712
 Rule 1.60 201.06(a)
 Shortened statutory period
 expired 710.02(d), 711.04(a)
 Special situations 711.02(b)
 Termination of proceedings 201.11,
 711.02(c), 712
 Undelivered action 707.13
 Unintentional 711.03(c)
 Withdrawal of holding. 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abbreviation, Periodical citation 707.05(e)
Abbreviature and Abstract publication 711.06
 Citation 711.06(a)
 Publication opens file to inspection 103
Abstract for Defensive Publication 711.06
Abstract of international application 1826
Abstract of the disclosure 608.01(b),
 1302.01, 1302.04
Abstract publication 711.06
Accelerated Examination 708.02
Access (see also Inspection; Power of attorney):
 Attorney not of record 402, 405
 Authorized by Commissioner 104
 Disbarred attorney 105
 International application 110
 Pending application 101, 103, 104, 106
 Petition 103

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access--Continued

Protested application	1901.07
Provisional application	103, 104
Accident or inadvertence	
(see also Reissue application)	1401, 1414
Accounts, Deposit	509.01
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05
Act. (See Statutes; Statutes, revised.)	
Action (see also Letter, Examiner's):	
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13
After another examiner's action	706.04
After Board decision	1214.01 to 1214.07
After Board decision reversing Examiner ...	1214.04
After Board decision sustaining Examiner ..	1214.06
After interference	2363
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Citation of references	705.05, 710.06
Claim summary	707.07(i)
Claims in excess of filing fee	714.10
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)
Copy to applicant	707.12
Copies of references.	707.05(a)
Correctness, Period for response	710.06
Counted	1705
Crosses amendment	714.05
Date	707.11
Examiner's	707
File wrapper endorsement	707.10, 717.01
File wrapper entry	707.10
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09
Foreign priority determination ...	201.13 to 201.16
Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Forms used	707
Incorrect citation of references	710.06
Informal Application	702.01
Initial sentence	707.04
Mailing	707.12
Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12
Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
Piecemeal examination.	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Primary Examiner's personal attention .	707.01, 1004
Priority determination, foreign	201.13-201.1
Reopening prosecution	1003
Response time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Restriction requirement	Chapter 800

Action--Continued

Returned	707.13
Review	Introduction
Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
SPE's personal attention	707.02(a)
Supplemental	710.06, 714.05
Suspension	709
Suspension, Primary's Attention	1004
Suspension, Group Director's attention	1003
Third, SPE reviews.	707.02(a)
Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Additional Improvement series of patents	901.04
Address, Change of	
Correspondence	601.03, 711.03(c)
Address, Correspondence	403
Address of applicant	605.03
Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Address of patent owner	2222
Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Address to file reexamination	2224
Administration, Letters of	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Administration of oath	604
Administrative Instructions, PCT	App. AI
Administrator or executor	409.01
Allowance and Issue	409.01(f)
Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
Authority	409.01(b)
Consular certificate	409.01(d)
Foreign country	409.01(d)
Heir.	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Prosecution by	409.01(a)
Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Specification form	605.05
Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Jepson Claim	2129
Admissions in Reexamination	2217, 2258
Advantages over prior art	707.07(f), 1302.14
Adverse recommendation under	
37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit. (See Oath.)	

INDEX

- Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)**
 706.02(k), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)
- Acts relied upon** 715.07(c)
 NAFTA/WTO/this country .. 706.02(c), 715.07(c)
- Best mode, failure to disclose** 715.10
- Coauthorship** 715.01(c)
- Common assignee, reference and application** 715.01(b)
- Compared to Rule 132 Affidavit** 715.01
- Completion of invention** 715, 2133.03(c)
- Conception (see also Conception)** 2138.01
- Copies from prior applications** 201.06(a)
- Dedication to public** 715
- Derivation** 715.07(c)
- Diligence (see also Diligence)** ... 715.07(a), 2138.01
- Effective filing date** 715
- Exhibit, Disposition** 715.07(d)
- Formal requirements** 715.04
 Facts and documentary evidence 715.07
 Timely presented 715.09
- Genus—species** 715.03
- Generic claim** 715.02
- Interference testimony equivalent to** 715.07(b)
 NAFTA/WTO/this country 715.07(c)
- Misrepresentation** 2011
- Overcome patent** 715
- Prior public use/sale** 715.10
- Priority time charts** 2138.01
- Proper use of** 715
- Reduction to practice (see also Reduction to Practice)** 2138.01
- Reference date to be overcome** 715
- Reference is:**
 Common assignee 715.01(b)
 Joint patent to applicant and another .. 715.01(a)
 Patent claiming same invention .. 715.05, 2138.01
 Publication of applicant's own invention 715.01(c)
- Sufficiency of** 715.08
- Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)** 715
- When used** 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 715, 2132.01
- Who may make affidavit** 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 715.04
- Withdrawn rejection** 715
- Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)** 716
 Attorney arguments 716.01(c)
- Affidavits, traversing rejections—Continued**
 Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145
 Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
Attribution, of reference to applicant 716.10
Commercial success, evidence 716.03
 Commensurate in scope with claimed invention 716.03(a)
 Derived from claimed invention 716.03(b)
 Design applications 716.03(b)
 Sales figures 716.03(b)
Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e)
Copying, evidence 716.06
Computer programming cases 2106.02
Disclosure, sufficiency 716.09
Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08
Evidence:
 Consideration of 716.01
 Publications 716.02(g)
 Objective 716.01(a)
 Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c)
 Probative value 716.01(c)
 Weighing against *prima facie* case 716.01(d), 716.05
 Secondary 716.01(b)
 Timeliness 716.01
Failure of others (see Long—felt need)
Long—felt need 716.04
Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
Sufficiency of 716.09
Synergism 716.02(a)
Skepticism of experts 716.05
Timeliness 716.01
Unexpected Results, allegations 716.02
Unexpected Results, evidence 716.02(a)
 Advantages not disclosed or inherent .. 716.02(f)
 Burden on applicant 716.02(b)
 Commensurate in scope with claimed invention 716.02(d)
 Genus or species 716.02(d)
 Range, claimed 716.02(d)
 Weighing evidence of 716.02(c)
- Affidavits in prior art citations** 2205
After final practice in reexamination 2272
Affirmation. (See Oath.)
Affirmative fraud 2010.01
After final practice 706.07(f)
 In transitional application 706.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

After final practice--Continued

In reexamination	2272
Agent. (See Attorney; Power of attorney.)	
Agent for international application	1807, 1864.04
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
Aggregation, Design application	1504
Aggregation and old combination	2173.05(k), 2173.05(j)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents	1608
Agriculture Research Service	1609
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Alien Property Custodian publication	901.06(c)
Allowance and issue (see also Allowed application)	1300
Abandonment after	711.05
All claims allowed, Shortened period	710.02(b)
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04
Amendment, Examiner's, Case in issue, Rule 312	714.06, 1305
Amendment, Examiner's, Printer Waiting	1309.01, 1302.04
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance.)	
Amendment after allowance of all claims	714.14, 1303.01
Amendment after D-10 notice	107.02, 1304.01
Amendment at time of	714.15
Amendment crossing	714.15
Assigned application	307
Assignment Division	409.01(b), 1302.11
Blue Slip	903.07, 903.07(b)
Cancellation of claims after appeal	1302.04(e)
Cancellation of claim lost in interference	1302.04(d)
Cancellation on nonelected claim by Examiner's amendment	821.01, 821.02
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim	1302.04(b)
Claim copied from patent	2307.03
Claim for Official Gazette	1203.10, 1302.09
Claim renumbering .. 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	
Claim renumbering, Dependent claim ...	608.01(n), 1302.01
Classification	903.07, 903.07(b)
Classification change after allowance	903.07
Classification in other Group	903.07(b)
Classification slip notation	1302.10
Companion application referred to	1302.04, 1302.07

Allowance and issue--Continued

Copending Application:	
File wrapper notations	202.02, 1302.09
Parent case data	1302.04(f)
Retention label	1302.07
Correction of error after allowance	714.16
Cross-reference	903.07(a)
D-10 notice	130, 1304
D-10 notice, Amendment after	1304.01
Deceased inventor, Notice of allowance	1303.03
Definition	203.04
Design application	1505
Disclosure restriction	1302.01
Drawing, class & subclass notation	903.07
Drawing, Draftsman's stamp	608.02(o)
Drawing correction	608.02(z), 1302.04
Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Drawing notations	1302.10
Erasure of markings	1302.01
Examiner's amendment. (See Examiner's amendment.)	
File wrapper notation	1302.09
Final review	1302
First action--cite pertinent art	1302.12
Foreign application	1302.06
Forfeited application	712
Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
Formal matters, Examiner's amendment and changes	714.16, 1302.04
Formal matters, Specification rewritten	1302.02
Fraud issue present	2022.02
Full first or middle name required	605.04(b)
General review	1302.01
Interference	2305.04, 2307.03
Interference, Notation	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Interference search	1302.08
International classification	903.09
Intervention by executor.	409.01(f)
Issue Division	1309
Issue Division, Jurisdiction of case	1305
Issue in another Group without transfer .	903.07(b)
Jurisdiction of case	1305
Letter of allowability	714.13
Listing of references	1302.12
Nonelected claims, Canceled by Examiner's amendment	821.01, 821.02

INDEX

Allowance and issue—Continued

Notice of allowance (see also Notice of allowance)	1303
Patentability report,	
Print disposal	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Plant application	1611
“Printer Waiting”	1302.04, 1309.01
Pro se	707.07(j)
Protest against issue	1901
Record room	905.03
Reference listing	1302.12
Reissue application	1455
Rejection after allowance	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01
Related applications File wrapper notations	202.02, 1302.09
Related applications, Parent case data	1302.04(f)
Related applications, retention label	1302.07
Reopening prosecution	1303.01, 1308.01
Retention labels	1302.07
Review by Examiner	1302.01, 1302.13
Review by Primary	903.07
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02
Secret case	130, 1304
Signature inconsistent	605.04(b)
Signing file wrapper	1302.13
Slip	903.07
Special	908.01, 710.02(b), 1301
Specification, Clean copy required	1302.02
Statement of invention	1302.01
Status letter of allowability	1302.03
Suggestion of claims	2305.04
Supplemental oath after	603.01
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims	1302.01
Title of invention	1302.01, 1302.04(a)
Title change by Examiner	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Title search, Continuing application	306
Transfer	903.08
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02
Withdrawal from issue. (See Withdrawal from issue.)	
Withholding from issue, Secrecy order case	1304
Allowance, Reasons for	1302.14
Allowed application (see also Allowance and issue):	
Custody of Patent Issue Division	203.04
Definition	203.04
File wrapper data	1302.09, 1303

Allowed application:—Continued

Rejection	1101.01(i), 1308.01
Suggesting claim for reference	1003, 2305.04
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213.02
Alpha subclass	903.02(c)
Alteration of application after execution	605.04
Alteration of application before execution	506, 601.01, 608.01
Alteration of patent application	506
Alternative phrase in claim	2173.05(h)
Amended application (definition)	203.03
Amended application, Inspection for transfer	903.08(c)
Amendment (see also Response)	714
Accidental entry	714.21
Adding excess claims	714.10
After abandonment	711.02, 714.17
After all claims allowed	714.14
After allowance:	
Approval	714.16
Canceling claim	714.16
Claim copied from patent	714.16(a), 2307.03
Entry in part	714.16(e)
Examiner’s action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Excess claims	714.16(c)
Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Handling	714.16(d)
Mailed before allowance	714.15
Motion under § 1.633(c)(2)	714.16(b), 2333, 2363.03
Order 3311	714.16(d)
Patentability pointed out	714.16
Petition as to refusal	1102.02(c)
Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
“Secrecy order” case	130
Supplemental oath	603.01, 714.16
After Examiner’s answer	1210
After appeal, Before Examiner’s answer	1207
After Board decision	1204.01–1214.07
After death of attorney	406
After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
After final rejection, Entered in part	714.20
Amendment of	714.24
Appeal, After Examiner’s answer	1210

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment--Continued

Appeal before or with 1207
 Applicants must sign 714.01(a)
 At allowance 714.15
 Attorney not of record 405
 Basis in disclosure 608, 706.03(c),
 2163.03, 2163.07
 Before first action 608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09
 Board rejection avoided 1214.01
 Brackets required 714.22
 Canceled matter restored 608.01(s)
 Canceling all claims 711.01, 714.19
 Canceling appealed claims 1215.01 to 1215.03
 Claim added, Terminology basis 608.01(o),
 2163.03, 2163.07
 Claim numbering 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
 Claims added in excess of filing fee 714.10,
 714.16(c)
 Complete response required 714.02, 714.04
 Conditional 1302.04
 "Copier" copies 714.07
 Copying patent claim. (See Claim
 copied from patent.)
 Crossing allowance 714.15
 D-10 notice preceding 130, 1304
 Date of receipt 505, 710.01(a), 714.18
 Date stamp:
 Group receipt 714.18
 Office date 505, 710.01(a), 714.18
 Declaration 602.01
 Defective directions for entry 714.20, 714.23
 Delivered to wrong group 508.01
 Depositing 502
 Directions for entry 714.22, 714.23
 Discharged attorney 714.19
 Discourteous 714.19, 714.25
 Drawing 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05
 Drawing, Disposition 608.02(x)
 Drawing, New matter 608.04, 714.19
 Duplicate 717.01(a)
 Easily erasable paper forbidden 714.07, 714.19
 Entered in part 714.20
 Entered in part, After allowance,
 37 CFR 1.312 714.16(e)
 Entry 714.18, 717.01(a), 1303.01
 Entry denied 714.17, 714.19, 714.21
 Appeal case 1207, 1214.07

Amendment--Continued

Defective directions 714.23
 Drawing correction 608.02(x)
 Drawing new matter 608.04
 List 714.19
 Paper number 714.21
 Period for response expired 714.17
 Substitute specification
 unnecessary 714.19, 714.20
 Entry directions 714.22, 714.23
 Entry inadvertent 714.21
 Entry in reexamination 2234
 Entry of amendment filed in connection
 with motions in interference 2364
 Examiner's (see also
 Examiner's amendment) 706.07(f), 1302.04
 Excess claims added 714.10, 714.16(c)
 Facsimile 502.01
 Fees, additional 710.02(c)
 File wrapper endorsement 714.18, 717.01
 Formal matters, compliance with 714.02
 Fully responsive 714.02
 Heading 502
 Immediate inspection 714.05
 Improper signature .. 502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
 Ratification 714.01(a), 714.08
 Inaccurate 707.07(h), 714.23
 Incomplete response 711.02(a), 711.03(a),
 714.02 to 714.04
 Time for completing 710.02(c), 714.03
 Increasing claims in excess of fee
 under 37 CFR 1.312 714.10, 714.16(c)
 Ink, Not permanent 714.07
 Inspection by examiner 714.05
 Interference 2364.01
 Inventorship (See Inventor--Change of)
 Joint to sole, Interference 2334
 Jurisdiction of case not with Examiner 714.16,
 714.19, 1305
 Late 710.02(d), 711, 714.17
 Literature citation in specification 608.01(p)
 Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2),
 Case in issue 714.16(b)
 Name change on file wrapper . 605.04(c), 717.02(b)
 New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
 Nonentry (see also Amendment,
 entry denied) 607, 714.19

INDEX

Amendment -- Continued

Nonresponsive 714.02 to 714.04
 Nonresponsive, Time to
 perfect response 710.02(c), 714.03
 "Not entered" 714.19, 714.21
 Oath, Original 602.01
 Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25
 Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303
 Paper number 714.18
 Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04
 Period for response ends Sunday
 or holiday 505, 710.01(a), 710.05
 Permanent ink required 714.07, 714.19
 Plant application 1610
 Post Office address, Applicant 605.03
 Preliminary 506, 714.09
 Excess claims 506, 714.10
 New matter 608.04(b)
 Ratification:
 Signature defective 714.01(a)
 Telegram 714.08
 Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512
 Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01
 Recommendation by Board 1213.01
 Reexamination 2250
 Reinstatement of canceled matter 714.24
 Reissue 1453
 Request by patent owner 2221
 Requirements of 714.02
 Residence change 717.02(b)
 Responsive 714.02, 714.04
 Return, After entry on file wrapper 717.01
 Ribbon copy 717.01(a)
 Rule 1.312 (see also Amendment
 after allowance) 714.16, 1303.01
 Several same day 714.18
 Signature improper 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
 Signature missing 714.01(a)
 Signature required 605.04 to 605.05, 714.01
 Signed by applicant, Not by
 attorney of record 714.01(d)
 Signed by attorney not of record 405, 714.01(c)
 Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
 Support by original claim 608.01(l)
 Telegram 714.08
 Telephone number 713.01, 714.01
 Unsigned 714.01(a)

Amendment -- Continued

Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
 Wrong Group 508.01
 Analogous art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
 Analysis of claims 904.01
 Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
 Answer on remand 1212
 Antecedent lacking 706.03(d), 1302.01
 Anticipation 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
 Affidavit to overcome 2132.01
 Analogous art 2131.05
 Definition of 2131
 Genus-species 2131.02
 Generic chemical formula 2131.02
 Meaning of:
 "By others" 2132
 "In this country" 2132
 "Known or used" 2132, 2133.03(a)
 "Patented in this or a foreign country" 2132
 Multiple references, circumstances where
 permitted 2131.01
 One-year grace period 2133
 On sale (see On Sale)
 Ranges 2131.03
 Rejections based on publications and
 patents 2133.02
 Prima facie case 2132.01
 Public Use (see Public Use)
 Secondary considerations, evidence of 2131.04
 Apostille 602.04(a)
 Apparatus, Process or product
 and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
 Appeal Chapter 1200
 Abandonment 1210
 Actions subsequent to Examiner's answer 1210
 Administrative handling 1204
 Affidavit after appeal 1212
 Affidavit after Board decision 1214.01, 1214.07
 Amendment after Examiner's answer 1210,
 1211, 1211.01
 Amendment before Examiner's answer 1207
 Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13
 Amendment makes case allowable 1207
 Answer, Examiner's 1208
 Better reference before brief 1208.01
 Board remands case to Examiner 1200, 1210,
 1211, 1212, 1302.14

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal—Continued

Brief	1206
Brief in reexamination	2274
Cancellation of withdrawn claims	1214.05
Civil Suits	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, Time limit ...	710.02(c)
Claims included	1205
Clerk, Group	1204
Concurrently with Interference	1210, 2315
Concurrently with prosecution	
before Examiner	1210
Conference	1208, 1302.14
Constitution of the Board	1203
Court	1216
Court, C.A.F.C.	1216.01
Decision by Board	1213
Dismissal	1215.04
Examiner reversed	1214.04
Examiner sustained	1214.06
Examiner's answer	1208
Failure to prosecute appeal	1215.04
Fee	1205
From Board Decision	1216 to 1216.02
Hearing	1209
Introduction	1201
Jurisdiction	1210
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01
Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
New ground of rejection by Board	1214.01
New ground of rejection by Examiner	
in Examiner's answer	1207, 1208.01
New matter affecting claim	608.04(c)
New rejection by Board	1214.01
Notice of	1205
Oral hearing	1209
Reexam	2276
Patentability report case	705.01(a)
Prerequisite	1205
Primary Examiner's attention	1004
Procedure after decision	1214.01
Protestor participation	1904
Publication of decision	1213.03
Real Party in Interest	1206, 1208
Recommendation of Board	1213.01
Reconsideration by Board ..	1212, 1214.01, 1214.03
Reexamination	2273

Appeal—Continued

Remand by Board	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1212, 1302.14
Remand by CAFC	1216.01
Remanded case special	708.01
Reopening of prosecution	1214.07
Reply brief to Examiner's answer	1208.03
"Secrecy order" case	130
Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.04
Suspension pending civil action or CAFC	
appeal in related case	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)	1213
Time for filing brief	512, 1206
Withdrawal	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection	1208.02
Withdrawal, Partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing	608.05
Applicant (see also Inventor)	605
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor ..	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Age, Special Status	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one	201.06, 706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, Special Status	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1820.02, 1820.09, 1820.10
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01
Name change	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Other than inventor	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect	104, 106
Reply. (See Amendment, Response)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence	605.02
Self prosecuted case	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature	605.04
Small entity	509.02
Sole	201.01
Application:	
Abandoned. (See Abandoned application.)	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)
Acceptance of § 1.47	409.03(h)
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)

INDEX

Application -- Continued

Allowed:

Custody of Patent Issue Division 203.04
 Definition 203.04
 File wrapper data 1302.09
 Rejection 706.05, 1308
 Suggesting claim for interference 2305.04

Amended (definition) 203.03

APS 902.03(e)

Arrangement 608.01(a)

Assigned. (see also Assignee; Assignment.)

Access 106

Allowance 307

Conflicting subject matter ... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
 706.02(l), 706.03(k), 822, 2302

Inventor applies for 605

Inventor deceased 409.01(e)

Assignment for Examination,

Application Division 504

Assignment to Examiner for

examination 903.08(b)

Assignment to Group

for examination 504, 903.08, 903.08(e)

Background of the invention 608.01(c)

Best mode 608.01(h), 706.03(c)

Brief description of the drawings 608.01(f)

Brief summary of the invention 608.01(d)

Claim terminology 608.01(o)

Claims 608.01(i)–608.01(n), 706.03(k)

Clarity and completeness, Examiner's

action 707.07

Classification in examining Group 903.08(b)

Common ownership 305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
 706.02(l), 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302

Completeness 201.03, 506, 601.01,
 608.01(p), 608.01, 608.02

Conflicting, same applicant 709.01, 804,
 822, 822.01

Content 601

Continuation (see also Continuation) 201.07

Continuation-in-part

(see also Continuation-in-part) 201.08

Continuity between applications 201.11

Control of access 101, 103, 106

Copendency 201.11

Copending, Design 1504

Correction of inventorship 201.03

Application -- Continued

Cross-noting:

Data of parent application
 on file wrapper 202.02, 1302.09

Data of related application
 brought up to date 1302.04(f)

Data of related application
 in specification 201.11, 202.01

Foreign application, Application oath 202.04

Foreign application, File wrapper 202.03

Depositing 502

Description of the related art 608.01(c)

Design (see also Design application) 201, 1503

Detailed description 608.01(g)

Distribution 508

Division (see also Divisional application) 201.06

Drawings, necessary 608.02

Missing figures 608.02

Effective filing date 706.02, 706.02(a)

English language 608.01

Examples 707.07(l)

Facsimile 605.04

Fee, filing 607

Field of the invention 608.01(c)

File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)

Filing date 201.11, 503, 505, 511

Filing receipt 503

Five-year pendency 707.02(a), 708.01

Foreign (see also Foreign

application) 201.13–201.15

Form 601

Government-owned:

Completed 506

Drawing 507

Return 506.01

Return of filing fee 503

Special 708.01

Incomplete 203.06, 506, 608.01, 608.01(u)

Definition 203.06, 506

Informal 506, 702.01

Definition 203.06, 506

Primary's attention required 1004

Search 702.01, 704

Special 708.01

Inspection 103

International. (See International application.)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application--Continued

International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) . . . 201.13
 Invalid oath 604.06
 Issue, Definition 203.04
 Issue fee not paid (abandoned) 203.07, 712
 Issue simultaneously with another application 1306.02
 Joint 201.02
 Joint to sole 201.03
 Joint to sole, Interference 1111.07, 2334
 Jurisdiction 1305
 Mode of operation 608.01(h)
 National application 201
 National stage application 201
 New definition 203.01
 Nonprovisional 201.04(a), 506, 601
 Old (definition) 203.03
 Ordered examination 707.02, 708, 708.01
 Original 201.04(a), 506, 601
 Overlapping,
 Common ownership 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
 706.02(l), 706.03(t), 709.01, 715.01(b),
 804.03, 822, 2302, 2315.01
 Overlapping,
 Same applicant 709.01, 804,
 822, 822.01, 2315.01
 Pages missing 608.01
 Papers, Arrangement 717.01(a)
 Parent 904
 Parts Chapter 600
 Pending five years 707.02(a)
 Plant (see also Plant application) 201,
 Chapter 1600
 Prior art 2121 to 2129
 Priority
 Foreign application 201.13, 706.02
 US application 201.11, 706.02
 Protest 1901
 Provisional (see also Provisional
 Application) 201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 706.02
 Warning 505, 510
 Public inspection 103
 Publication of abstract 711.06, 711.06(a)
 Receipt and handling Chapter 500
 Recording in examining Group 1704
 Referred to in Patent, Information as to
 status 102

Application--Continued

Refile 201.10
 Reissue (see also Reissue
 application) Chapter 1400
 Rejected definition 203.02
 Relating to atomic energy 115, 150, 151
 Requisites 702
 Returning papers 506.01, 601
 Review 506
 Right to inspect 103
 Right of priority, foreign application 201.13
 Rule 1.60 201.06(a)
 Rule 1.62 201.06(b)
 "Secrecy order" 120, 130
 Serial number 503
 Signed in blank 2006
 Sole 201.01
 Sole to joint 201.03
 Special 707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
 List 708.01
 Status 102, 203
 Inquiries 203.08
 Substitute:
 Definition 202.09
 Does not carry ownership
 from parent 201.12, 306
 File wrapper notation 202.02
 Reference to parent application 201.09
 Refile 201.10
 Terminology, Claim 608.01(o)
 Title of invention 606
 Title of invention, Change 606.01, 1302.01,
 1302.04
 Transitional (see also Transitional
 Application) 706.07(g), 803.03
 Types 201
 Utility 201
 Wrong Group 508.01
 Application Division 201.03, 201.06(a), 402,
 402.01, 409.03, 409.03(h),
 502-506.01, 508.03, 601.01,
 605.04(b), 605.04(c), 605.04(g),
 607, 608.01(f), 608.02,
 608.02(h), 608.02(i), 702.01, 707.07(a),
 717.02, 7.02(b) 903.08(a), 1431
 Status inquiries 203.08
 Arbitration awards notice 311

INDEX

- Arbitration, interference 2390
- Argument for allowability lacking in
 - amendment 714.04
- Arrangement of application 608.01(a)
- Arrangement of art in examining groups 901.07
- Arrangement, Papers in file wrapper 717.01(a)
- Art Unit number on papers 502
- Asexual Plants Chapter 1600
- Assigned application:
 - Access 104, 106
 - Allowance 307
 - Conflicting subject matter 706.03(k), 822, 2302, 2315.01
 - Endorsing assignments 303
 - Inventor applies for 605
 - Inventor deceased 409.01(e)
 - Nonprovisional claiming benefit of
 - provisional 306.01
 - Provisional application 302.03
- Assignee. (See also Assigned application, Assignment.)
 - Address 302.05
 - Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 715.04
 - Certificate of correction 307, 1480
 - Change of inventorship, consent 201.03
 - Common 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
 - Double patenting, Same assignee 706.03(k), 804, 822
 - Duty of disclosure 2001.01
 - Entire interest, Control 106, 324, 402.07
 - Foreign 302.04
 - Interfering cases,
 - Same assignee 709.01, 2302, 2315.01
 - Intervention 106, 324, 402.07
 - Part interest 106.01
 - Patent issues to 307
 - Power to inspect 104
 - Reissue application 1420
 - Revocation of power of attorney 324, 402.07
 - Small entity 509.02
- Assignment Chapter 300
 - Access 301.01
 - Allowance of application 307
 - Assignment identification requirements 302.03
 - Change of name 314
 - Continuing application 201.12, 306
 - Copy 302.01
- Assignment—Continued
 - Corrections in recorded assignment 323
 - Cover sheet 302.07
 - Corrections 317.02, 323.01
 - Date of recording 317.01
 - Effect of recording 317.03
 - File wrapper endorsement 303, 318
 - Foreign language translation 302.02
 - Indexing 315
 - International application 301
 - Licenses 313
 - Mailing address 302.08
 - Mergers 314
 - Nonprovisional claiming benefit of
 - provisional 306.01
 - One of several overlapping
 - applications 709.01, 715.01(b)
 - Parent application 201.12, 306
 - Part interest 106.01, 706.02(l)
 - Patent 301, 302.03
 - Pending applications 301, 302.03, 706.02(l)
 - Plural items 301.01
 - Printing on patent 307, 1309
 - Proof of 706.02(l)
 - Provisional application 302.03
 - Recording 302, 313, 314, 706.02(l)
 - Recording fee 302.06
 - Security Interests 313
 - Transfer of rights
 - from/to small entity 509.02
 - Translation 302.02
- Assignment Division 605.04(c), 717.02
 - Administrator and executor authority
 - checked 409.01(b)
 - Allowance and issue 307, 1302.11
 - File wrapper endorsement 303
 - Title search 319, 320
- Assignment of Application for Examination,
 - Application Division 504
- Assignment of reexamination 2236
- Assignment to Examiner for examination ... 903.08(b)
- Assistant Commissioner for Patents
 - (see also Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents) 201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01, 720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02
 - Petitions decided by 1002.02(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks,

Petition decided by	1002.02(i)
Associate attorney	402.02, 406
Associate attorney, Correspondence with	403.01
Associate of unregistered attorney	402
Atomic Energy Act of 1954	120, 706.03(a) and (b)
Atomic energy application	150
Attorney:	
Appointment by assignee of entire interest	106
Associate	402, 402.02, 406
Associate of unregistered	402
Conduct in fraud case	2052
Conflicting parties have same	404
Correspondence with	402, 403, 403.1
Correspondence with associate	403.01
Death	406
Disbarred	105, 407, 714.01(a)
Disbarred, Inspection by	105
Disbarred, Interview	105, 713.05
Discourtesy	714.25
Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Excluded from practice	105
Inspection	104
Interfering cases	402.08, 2305, 2309.02, 2313
International Application	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition	402.01
More than one for same applicant	403.02
Name on patent	1309
Name on reexamination certificate	2287
Not of record	402, 405
Notarizing oath	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection	401
Post Office address	601.02
Power (see also Power of attorney)	402, 406
Reexamination	2222
Registration	401, 402
Roster of attorneys	601.03, 2205
Same in conflicting cases	2305, 2309.02
Selection	401
Signature of	402
Suggested	401
Suspended	105
Telephone number on letters	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by Examiner	408, 713.01, 1302.14

Attorney -- Continued

Unregistered	402
Washington representative	408
Withdrawal	402.06
Withdrawal after patent granted	2223, 2560
Withdrawal in patent	2223
Authentication of oath	604.04(a)
Authority of Administrator or Executor	409.01(b)
Authority of Commissioner, Delegation	1001.01
Authority of Commissioner, Statutory	1001
Authority to inspect pending application	103
Authorization	402
Authorization, Deposit Accounts	509.01
Authorship	715.01(c), 716.10
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k), 706.03(k), 804.02

B

Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Batch Number, Issue	203.04, 503, 1303.01
Benefit of foreign priority (see Foreign application)	201.13
Benelux Designs Convention	201.13
Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Compared to Enablement	2165.02
Computer cases	2106.01
Considerations relevant to	2165.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Requirements for rejection for lack of	2165.03
Biological material	2164.06, 2402, 2403
Biotechnology	2164.06, 2400
Blue slip	903.07, 1302.10
Blue slip, Digests on	903.07
Blue slip, Signatures	903.07(b)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (see also Appeal, Interference)	706.03(v), 706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01, 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01
Allowed claim rejection statement	1213.02
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02

INDEX

Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences—Continued

Constitution and duties	1203
Decision, Appeal	1213
Decision, Dissemination of	1720
Decision, Treatment of	1721
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
Hearing	1209, 2354
Interference	2355, 2358
Jurisdiction	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.02
New ground of rejection by	1214.01
Petitions	1002(f), 1002.02(j), 2344
Protestor participation	1904
Recommendation by	1213.01, 2359
Reconsideration and rehearing by	1214.01, 1214.03, 2358
Service Branch	103, 104
Books in library	901.06(a)
Borderline classification	903.08(a)
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from Examining Group	901.08
Box at Office for depositing papers	502
Box FWC	201.06(b), 501
Box Interference	501
Box M. Fee	501, 2510
Box Patent Ext.	501
Box PCT	501, 1845
Box Reexam	501, 2225
Box 7	1404, 1901.03
Box 8	501
Breadth, Undue	2163.05, 2173.04
Brief, Filed on appeal	1206
Extension of time	1215.04
Reexamination	2274
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Brief on motion	2300.02, 2356
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01
Briefs for final hearing	2356
British patent with exponent, Citing	901.05(b)
British specification, Provisional, Complete	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue	1412.03
Budapest Treaty depositories	2405
Bulletin, Classification	902.04
Burden of Proof	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Business, Method of doing	706.03(a)
Business hours	510

C

C.A.F.C., Appeal to	1216, 1216.01
Canadian patent agent	402
Canceled matter, Before papers executed	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring	608.01(s), 714.24
Canceled matter in patented file	901.01
Canceling claim after issue	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05
Canceling drawing	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures	608.02(t)
Candor, Duty of	2000, 2001
Carbon copy, Application papers	608.01, 1302.10
Carbon copy of amendment	714.07
Card catalog in library	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504
Case action record worksheets	1705
Cashier's window	502
CASSIS	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)
CCMSS	717.05
Certificate, Reexamination	2288
Certificate format in reexamination	2290
Certificate of correction	1480
Applicant's mistake	1481
Assignee's name	307
Copy required in reexamination	2214
Foreign priority	201.16
Form	1485
Handling	1485
Reissue	1411.01, 1480, 1481, 1485
Report by Examiner	1485
Certificate of Mailing or Transmission (Rule 1.8)	512, 513, 711.03(c)
Certificate of Mailing by Express Mail	513
Certificate of Mailing in reexamination	2224
Certificate of service	2220
Certified copies of assignment documents	303
Certified copy of foreign application	201.14
Certiorari	1202
Change from small entity status	509.03
Change of Correspondence Address	601.03, 711.03(c)
Changing joint to sole	201.03
In interference	2334
Reissue	1402

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Changing sole to joint 201.03</p> <p>Charge for pending applications (PALM) 101, 905.05</p> <p>Check, accompanying hand-delivered paper 502</p> <p>Chemical abstracts 708.02</p> <p>Chemical compound 608.01(p)</p> <p>Chemical practice:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Generic chemical formula 2131.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Markush 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Nonchemical 2173.05(i)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)</p> <p>Circulars, Purpose Introduction</p> <p>Citation:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A.P.C. publication 901.06(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Abbreviations 711.06, 711.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Abstract 711.06, 711.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowance, Listing at 1302.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Applicant's 707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Complete data 707.05(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Correction 707.05(g)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Correction, Period for response 710.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cross references 707.05(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Data used 706.02(a), 707.05(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Decisions, Orders, Notices, Memorandums .. 707.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defensive publications 711.06, 711.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Examiner's answer 1208</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Foreign patent data 707.05(e), 901.05(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Foreign printed applications 901.05(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Form 892 707.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Incorrect 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Literature, In specification 608.01(p)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mailing copy to patent owner 2202, 2206, 2208</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Memorandum 707.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notices 707.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Order of listing 707.05(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Orders 707.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Patents, U.S. 901.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Periodical 707.05(e), 901.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior Art 1302.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Handling 2206</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Time for filing 2204</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior Art by applicant 707.05(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior art in patent 1920</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Publications 707.05(e)</p>	<p>Citation--Continued</p> <p>References 707.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowance in first action 1302.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">By applicant 707.05(b), 1302.12</p> <p>Reexamination:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Citation of prior art 2202</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Confidential 2202, 2203</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Handling 2206</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sample letter 2205</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Service 2208</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time for handling 2204</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">U.S. patent data 901.04, 1302.04</p> <p>Citizenship of applicant 605.01</p> <p>Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 1214.01, 1215.05, 1216.02</p> <p>Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 1216, 2357, 2358, 2360, 2361</p> <p>Claim 608.01(i), 608.01(k)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Added by amendment 608.01(o)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Results in change of inventorship 201.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Added in excess of filing fee 714.10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">After prosecution closed 714.16, 714.19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">After prosecution closed, Near end of time period 714.20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Aggregative 2173.05(k)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">All allowed 710.02(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">All canceled 711.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowable except as to form 706, 707.07(a), 707.07(j)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowed, Rejection of 706.04, 706.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowed, Withdrawn appeal 1215.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Alternative phrase 2173.01, 2173.05(h)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Analysis 904.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Antecedent Basis 2173.05(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Basis in description 608.01(o), 2171</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Basis in disclosure 608, 2163.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Breadth 706.03(c), 2163.05, 2173.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cancellation by Examiner after appeal 1214.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cancellation results in change of inventorship ... 201.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Change After Board recommendation 1213.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Combination, old 2173.05(j)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Combination and subcombination 806.04(c), 806.05(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Comprising 2173.05(h)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Considered in deciding reexamination request 2243</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Consisting of 2173.05(h)</p>
---	--

INDEX

Claim--Continued

Construed in light of specification 608.01(o)
 Copied from Patent. (See Claim presented
 corresponding to claim of patent.)
 Correspondence with disclosure 2173.03
 Dependent 608.01(n)
 Dependent, Objected to when improper 706.01
 Dependent on canceled or
 rejected claim 706.01, 707.07(j)
 Design application 1503.01
 Differing only by functional statement 2173.05
 Diminishing scope 2173.05(h)
 Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d)
 Double inclusion 2173.05(o)
 Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
 Each mentioned in letter 707.07(i)
 Equivalence 2183
 Excess over fee added by
 preliminary amendment 714.10
 Excess over fee after notice of allowance 714.16(c)
 Fees, dependent 608.01(n)
 File wrapper notation 1302.09
 Filing fee insufficient 506
 For priority (see Foreign application) 201.13, 201.14
 Form 608.01(m)
 Function of machine 2173.05(v)
 Functional 2114, 2173.05(g)
 Generic (see also Generic Claim) 806.04(d),
 2173.05(h)
 Illustrated by drawing 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
 Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129
 Inaccurate 2173.03
 Incomplete 707.07(j), 2173.05(l)
 Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173.06
 Independent 608.01(n)
 Index 717.04
 Indirect limitation 706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
 Informal 706.02
 Interference, Construed 2301.01
 International application 1824
 Jepson 2129
 Linking 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
 Linking, Generic 809.02
 Linking, Traverse of rejection 818.03(d)
 "Markush" 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
 "Markush," Generic 803.02
 "Markush," Support 608.01(p)

Claim--Continued

Means (see also Means) 2181
 Multiple dependent 608.01(n)
 Multiplicity 706.03(k), 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
 Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
 New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
 Nonelected invention 706.03(m), 809.02(c),
 809.04, 821.01, 821.02
 Nonelected invention, Added 821.03
 Nonstatutory 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),
 2105 to 2107
 Nonstatutory, Cancellation 1302.4(b)
 Numbering 608.01(j)
 Objection contrasted with rejection 706.01
 "O.G." 1302.09
 Omnibus claim 2173.05(r)
 Original 608.01(l)
 Patentably distinct 706.03(k)
 Plant application 1605, 1610
 Plural 706.03(k)
 Priority (see Foreign application) 201.13,
 201.14(b)
 Product, Functional 2114
 Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)
 Prolix 2173.05(m)
 Reference numerals included 608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
 Reissue application:
 Numbering 1411
 Original claim subject to reexamination 1440
 Printed 1455
 Same invention as original patent 1412.01
 Rejection 706, 2121 to 2186
 Relative terminology 2173.05(b)
 Renumbering at issue 608.01(j), 1302.01
 Renumbering dependent 608.01(n), 1302.01
 Single means 2164.08(a), 2181
 Single sentence 608.01(m)
 Species, How recognized 806.04(e), 806.04(f)
 Species (Plural) added 809.02(d), 818.02(b)
 Statutory requirement 608.01(k)
 Subgenus ("Markush" type) 2173.05(h)
 Suggested for interference 2305 to 2305.04
 Failure to make 706.03(u)
 Time limit 710.02(c)
 Summary of invention, consistent 608.01(d)
 Terminology basis in description 608.01(o),
 2173.01, 2173.05(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim -- Continued

Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
"Use" claims	2173.05(q)
Vague	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Varying scope	608.01(m)
With motion granted in part	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to	
claim of patent	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.03
After allowance	2307.03
Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Commissioner's approval if outside time limit .	1003
Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Interference pending	2364.01
Late amendment	714.19
Not a response to Office action	711.02(b), 2307.01
Origin must be stated	2307.05
Patent filing date later than that of application	2308.03
Patent in different Group	2306
Period for response	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed	714.19, 2307.03
Rejection	2307.02
Rejection Failure to respond to	706.03(u)
Rejection, Primary's attention	1004
Special	708.01
Time limit for response	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 715
Class, Scope	903.02(b), 1302.14
Class, Transfer	903.05
Class definitions	902.02
Classification:	
Application (See Classification of application.)	
Basis	903.02
Bulletin	902.04
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)
Examiner (See Classification examiner.)	
Foreign patents	903.03
Index to U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
Classification, International	903.09
Indices	902.03
Information	902.03(a)
International	903.09
Mandatory	903.07
Manual	902.01

Classification -- Continued

MCF	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature	901.06
Numerical index	902.03(c)
Orders	902.04
Patent, Change of	903.05
Patent Index	902.03(b)
Principles	903.02
Revision	903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Rules governing applications	903.08(e)
Slip	903.07, 1302.10
Statutory authority	903.01
Subclass lists	902.03(c)
Classification examiner:	
Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(f)
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Classification of application:	
Allowed application	903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004, 1302.10
Amendment affecting	903.08(c)
Borderline	903.08(a)
By applicant	601
Cross-referencing	903.07(a)
Decision of classification Examiner	903.08(f)
Disputed	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)
File wrapper data	717.03
Improperly classified	903.08(a)
In another Group at allowance	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
New application, By Application Division	903.08, 903.08(e)
New application, By Primary	903.08(b)
Post classifier	903.10
Preliminary	601
Rules governing	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Group	803.08(a), 803.08(g), 903.08(d)
Classifier, Post	903.10
Clean copy	608.01(q), 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation	1208
Clerk, Duties. (See the Manual of Clerical Procedure.)	
Clerk of the Board of Appeals,	
Petitions decided	1002.02(n)
Close of prosecution	130

INDEX

- Closed prosecution except for formal matters 710.02(b), 714.14
- Prosecution not closed 707.07(j)
- Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13
- Code of Federal Regulations Introduction
- Title 13 CFR 121.12 509.02
- Title 15 CFR 4.8 103
- Title 37. (See Rules of Practice.) Appendix R
- Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3 cited 510
- Coinventor, Power of attorney 402.01
- Collateral estoppel 2012.01
- Collateral estoppel in reexamination 2259
- Combination, Old (Restriction) 806.05(b), 820.01
- Combination and aggregation ... 2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
- Combination and subcombination 806.04(c), 806.05(a) to 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
- Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l), 1302.14
- Commercial activity as on sale (see also On Sale) .. 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
- Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also On Sale) 706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
- Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (see also Affidavits, traversing rejections) 716.03
- Commissioner, action requiring attention of:
 - Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent 2307.05
 - Petition for access 103
 - Reissue application of patent in interference 1449
- Commissioner initiates reexamination 2239
- Commissioner's:
 - Approval of power to inspect 104
 - Authority and functions 706.03(b), 708.01, 709, 711.02, 714, 717.01, 1001, 1002
 - Decisions Introduction
 - Notices, Purpose Introduction, 707.06
 - Orders, Purpose Introduction, 707.06
- Committee on Enrollment, Petition to 1002.02(m)
- Common applicants ... 715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 2137
- Common disclosure, Parent and continuing applications 120, 201.11
- Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 2137
 - Conflicting applications 303, 706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302
- Common Representative for international application 1807
- Communication with disbarred attorney 105
- Communications, official mailing address for 501
- Companion case, Retention label 1302.07
- Comparative tests (see also Unexpected Results) 716.02(b)
- Comparison of new drawings 608.02(b)
- Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01
- "Complete" specification, British 201.15
- "Comprising" in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
- Computer Programs 608.05, 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.01, 2106.02
- Concealment 608.01(h), 2138.03
- Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.04
- Concordance, International and United States classification 903.09
- Concurrent Office proceedings 2282
- Conditional petition to revive 711.03(c)
- Conduct of reexamination proceedings 2254
- Confidential citation of prior art 2202, 2203
- Confidential material 121, 724 to 724.05
- Confidential material submission 121, 724.02
- Confidential party of interest 2202, 2203
- Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)
 - Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
- Conflicting applications, Same assignee 303, 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
- Conflicting applications, Same attorney 2309.02, 2305
- Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of 203.08(a)
- Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
- Conservator, Insane inventor 409.02
- "Consisting of" in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
- Constitutional basis for patents Introduction
- Constructive election 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
- Constructive notice to patent owner 2230
- Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
- Consular certificate 604.04
- Consular certificate, Executor or administrator, Foreign 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
- Consular certificate, Omission 604.04(a)
- Consular officer 604.04
- Content of reexamination request 2214

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Continuation	201.07	Continuation—in-part—Continued	
Assignment carried from parent	201.12, 306	Time for filing	201.11
Cependency	201.11	Title	201.12
Definition	201.07	When patented, Opens parent application	
Effective date	201.11	to public inspection	103
File wrapper continuing (FWC)	201.06(b)	Continuing application	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
File wrapper notation	202.02	Continuing data (see cross—noting)	202.02
Final rejection on first action	706.07(b)	Continuity between applications	201.11
Identification on letter of transmittal	506	Control of inspection by assignee	106
Inspection of parent	103	Convention, International	201.13
International application	1817.02	Converting inventorship joint to sole	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
International application as parent	201.11(a), 1895	Converting inventorship sole to joint	201.03
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	Converting nonprovisional application to	
New matter	201.07, 608.04(b)	provisional	201.04(b), 601.01
Oath, Delayed filing	602.05(a)	Converting reissue application from	
Ownership	201.12	37 CFR 1.175(a)(4) to (a)(1) type	1444.01
Parent case data in specification	202.01	Cependency	201.11
Parent case data noted on file		Copending application, Reference brought	
wrapper	202.02, 1302.04	up to date	1302.04(f)
Reference to parent case	201.11	Copending U.S. application,	
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)	Duty of disclosure in	2001.06(b)
Rule 62 application	201.06(b)	Common ownership	706.02(l)
Secrecy order in parent case	120	Different inventive entities	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Sole from joint	201.07	Copied patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)	
Streamlined	201.07	“Copier” copies	714.07
Time for filing	201.11	Copies of prior art in reexamination request	2218
Title	201.12	Copy of foreign application, Certified	201.14
When patented, Opens parent application		Copy of printed patent in reexamination	2219
to public inspection	103	Copy Orders	905.01
Continuation—in-part	201.08	Copyrights	608.01(v)
Assignment check	306	Correction of drawing	608.02(p)
Cependency	201.11	Approval by Examiner	608.02(x), 1302.05
Definition	201.08	“Corrected” stamp	608.02(o)
Effective date	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
File wrapper continuing (FWC)	201.06(b)	New matter	608.04
File Wrapper Notation	202.02	Not approved	608.02(x)
Identification on letter of transmittal	506	Order for	608.02(x)
Inspection of parent	103	Required by draftsman	707.07(c)
International application	1817.02	Separate letter	608.02(r)
International application as parent	201.11(a)	Sketch	608.02(v)
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	Correction of inventorship	201.03
Ownership	306	in patent	1481
Reference to parent case	201.11	Correction of name	605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Rejection over published priority			
document	2133.01		
Rule 62	201.06(b)		
Sole from joint	201.08		

INDEX

Correction of patent Chapter 1400
 Certificate of correction 1480
 Reissue (see reissue application.) 1401
 Statutory disclaimer 1490
 Correction of printer's proof 1309.01
 Correction of reference citation 707.05(g), 710.06
 Correspondence:
 Address of PTO 501, 502
 Address in secrecy order cases 120
 Address, official mailing 501
 Address, When power is to a firm 403
 Associate attorney 403.01
 Boxes 501
 Crossing 714.05
 Double 403, 714.01(a)
 Facsimile transmission 502.01
 In reexamination 2224
 Maintenance fee 2542
 Plural attorneys 403.02
 Receipt and handling Chapter 500
 Signature requirements 502, 502.02
 With whom held 403
 Correspondence and Mail
 Division 203.08, 501, 503, 508.02,
 1416, 1706, 2206
 Counting actions 1705
 Countries for foreign priority 201.13
 Country codes 1851
 Coupons 509
 Court decision, certificate of 1216.01
 Court decision, Citation 707.06
 Court decision, Dissemination of 1720
 Court decision, Treatment of 1721
 Court decision entry in patent file 2207
 Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 711.02(b)
 Court papers, Service on Commissioner 1216
 Cover sheet — provisional application 201.04(b)
 Criteria for deciding reexamination request 2242
 Cross-noting:
 Data of parent application on file
 wrapper 202.02, 1302.09
 Data of provisional application in
 specification 1302.04
 Data of provisional application on file
 wrapper 202.02
 Data of related application brought up
 to date 1302.04(f)

Cross-noting—Continued
 Data of related application in
 specification 201.11, 202.01, 1302.04
 Foreign application, Application oath 202.04
 Foreign application, File wrapper 202.03
 In original patent file of reissue
 application 202.05
 Cross-reference:
 Addition of patent 905.02
 Another application
 (see cross-noting) 202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04
 Art Collection 903.02(c)
 At allowance 903.07, 1302.04
 Citing 707.05(e)
 Establishing new 903.06(a)
 Noted during examination 903.07(a)
 Ordering 903.06
 Required for all claimed disclosure 903.07(a)
 Crossed mailings 714.05
 Customer Services Division 104, 508, 608.02(c),
 608.02(h), 707.05(a),
 717.05(a), 717.01(b),
 905.02, 905.03, 2232

D

D-10 Notice 130, 1304, 1304.01
 Damage, Proof Irreparable 409.03(g)
 Data Bases for search 901.06(a)
 Date:
 Amendment 502, 505, 511, 512,
 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
 Citation of foreign patent 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
 Convention 201.13, 201.14
 Filing 201.11, 502, 503, 505,
 506.02, 1002.02 (h)
 Filing, refusal to accord 506.02, 605, 2133
 Foreign Application
 (priority) 201.13, 201.14, 201.15
 Group stamp 714.18
 Invention 2137, 2138
 Maintenance fees due 2506
 Office action 707.11
 Office stamp 502, 505, 506, 714.18
 Reference 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),
 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
 Date entered on drawing 608.02(o)
 Date of execution of oath 602.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Date stamp, Examining Group	714.18, 1303	Declaration--Continued	
Death of attorney	406	Substitute	602.02
Death of inventor (see also Administrator or executor)	409 to 409.01(f)	Declassified matter	707.05(f)
Deceased inventor, Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03	Dedication	715, 1490
Deceased inventor, Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Defective oath	602.03
Deceptive intention in reissue	1414.04, 2012	Defects, correction of in request	2231
Decision:		Defense, Applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140
By Board of Patent Appeals and		Defensive publication citation	711.06(a), 1304, 1304.01
Interference	1213, 1302.14	Defensive publication program	202.02, 711.06
Dissemination of	1720	Deferral of Duty of Disclosure Issue	1448
Treatment of	1721	Deferral of Fraud Issue	1448
By Classification Examiner	903.08(f)	Definition of class	902.02
By Primary on interference motion	1004	Delayed filing of original oath	602.05
Citation	707.06	Delegation of Commissioner's authority	1001.01, 1002, 1002.02
Governs Examiner's action	Introduction	Delgar	711.03(c)
Listed	Appendix II	Demonstration at interview	713.08
On interference motion	2340	Denial of request for reexamination	2247
Ordering reexamination	2246	Department of Energy	115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)
Public availability	103	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders:	
Publication of	707.06	30-3A cited	510
Reconsideration of Board	1214.03	30-3B cited	510
Reexamination request	2240	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Submission in reexamination	2282	Reissue	1455
Decision by Certificate of Correction		Rejected when base claim is canceled	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
Branch	1485, 1490	Dependent claim, objected to when improper	706.01
Declaration	602	Deposit accounts	509.01
Amendment	602.01	Deposit of microorganisms	608.01(p), 1605, 2402
"Attached"	605.04(a)	Deposit of correspondence	502
Change of inventorship	201.03	Deposition, Examiner	1701.01
Copies from prior application	201.06(a), 605.04(a)	Deposit Rules	2400, 2401, 2402
Date of execution	602.05	Acceptable depository	2405
Defective	602.03	Background information	2401
Delayed Filing	506	Biological material, definition	2403
Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation	2404.02
Foreign priority applications		Budapest Treaty	2402
listed	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	Budapest Treaty depositories	2405
International application	1893.01(a)(1), 1893(b)(1), 1893(e)	Depositories, current list of Budapest Treaty ..	2405
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603	Effective Date	2401, 2402
Non-English	602.06	Examination procedures	2411
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414, 1414.03, 1444, 1444.01	After grant	2411.04
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)	Application in condition for allowance except for deposit	2411.03

INDEX

Deposit Rules—Continued

Certificate of correction	2411.04
Content of application regarding	
deposited material	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	2411.03
Reissue	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue	2411.01
Responses from applicant	2411.02
Furnishing of samples	2410
Access to deposits	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
Conditions of deposit	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant	2410.01
Known and readily available biological	
material	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Continuity of access	2404.01
Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Indicia of "known and readily available"	2404.01
Lundak application	2404.03, 2406.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Direct self-replication	2403.01
Indirect self-replication	2403.01
Need for a deposit	2402, 2404
Plant material	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, relation to	2403.02
Prior practice	2402, 608.01(p)(C)
Reference to deposit in application	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C 112	2164.06, 2404, 2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
After a patent has issued	2407.02
Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Failure to replace	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination	
proceeding	2407.01
Reason for replacement	2407.04
Replacement not recognized	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption	
of identity	2407.04
Seeds	2403.02
Term of deposit	2408
Budapest Treaty term	2408
Enforceable life of patent	2408

Deposit Rules—Continued

Time for making original deposit	2406
Assurance redeposit before payment	
of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration	2406.02
Description in application specification	2406.01
During application pendency	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries	2406.03
New matter	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications	2406
Post-issuance deposits	2406
Viability of deposit	2409
Viability statement	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Commissioner of Patents	
and Trademarks	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203
Derogatory remark regarding prior art	608.01(r)
Description, Basis for claim	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Description, Computer Programming	2106.01
Description, Detailed	608.01(g)
Description—International Application	1823
Design	201, Chapter 1500
Allowance	1505
Analogous Art	1504.02, 1504.03
Appearance of object	1502
Application	1503
Characteristic feature	1503.01
Claim	1503, 1503.01
Convention date	201.13, 1503.03
Coping applications	1504.06, 1504.20
Copyright, relationship	1520
Definition	1502
Delay of issuance	1505
Description	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer	1503.01
Disclosure	1503.02, 1504.04
Dominant feature	1503.01
Double patenting	1504.06
Drawing	1503, 1503.02, 1503.03
Examination	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Feature emphasized	1503.01
Fee	1306, 1505
Foreign priority	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Indicia	1503.02, 1504.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design -- Continued

Indefiniteness	1504.04
Invention	1501, 1504.01
Library	901.06(a)
Modification, description	1503.01
New matter	1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
Novelty	1504.02
Object, Design for	1502
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501
Patentability	1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Photograph	1503.02, 1503.03
Preamble	1503, 1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119	1504.10
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120	1504.20
References supplied	707.05(a), 1513
Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
Requirement for Information	1504.04
Requirement for restriction	1504.05
Reproducible, Article (35 U.S.C. 171)	1502, 1504.01
Restriction	1504.05
Rules applicable	1501
Sample	1503.01, 1503.03
Search	1504.02, 1504.03
Simulation	1504
Specification	1503.01
Statutory bar, Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Subject matter	1502, 1504
Term of	1505
Title	1503.01
Trademark, relationship	1520
Unobviousness	1504.03
Visual characteristics	1502
Design patent series	901.04
Designated Office	601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee -- PCT	1817.01, 1827
Designation of States	1817.01
Determination of public use or on sale	706.02(c), 2133.03
Differences between:	
Chemical and other practice (see Chemical practice)	
Objection and rejection	706.01, 710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period and time	
limit	710.02(d)
Digest	903.02(c)
Diligence	
Charts for Priority	2138.01

Diligence -- Continued

In correcting inventorship	201.03
In application	2138.06
In filing reissue	1403
In interference practice	2138.01
Of status inquiry	203.08
Reasonable	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 oath	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection	2136.05
Director's functions	1003
Group 2200	710
Disbarred attorney	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Disclaimer:	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	2214
Defensive Publication	711.06
Forms	1490
Interference	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02, 2337, 2362
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d),
Statutory	1490, 2362
Terminal	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (see also Specification)	608
Abstract	608.01(b)
Aids	2004
Amendment	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (see also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
By whom and how made	2004
By whom made	2002.01
Chemical compound	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, Parent and continuing	
application	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Computer Programming cases	2106.02
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	2000, 2001
Reexamination	2280
Enablement (see also Enablement)	2164
Foreign application	201.15
Implicit	2144.01
Incomplete	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible	702.01
Incorporation by reference	608.01(p)

INDEX

Disclosure -- Continued

Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application	608.01(p)
Litigation information	2001.06(c)
Materiality	2001.05
Operability	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim	608.01(1), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for	2161
Reservation clause	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Secrecy order, material subject to	120
Sources of information	2001.06
Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity	201.11
Sufficiency of, Affidavit	716
Support for claims	2163.01
To whom owed	2001.03
Trade name	608.01(v)
Trademark	608.01(v)
Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
When made	2003
Written (see also Written Description)	2002.02, 2163
Disclosure Document Program	1706
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Dismissal of Appeal	1215.04
Disposals counted	1705
"Distinct," Definition	802.01
"Distinct" inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)
Process and product made	806.05(f)
Distribution of mail	501
Distribution of papers	508
Division (see Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional Application)	Chapter 800
Divisional Application	201.06
Applicant, one common	201.06
Assignment carried from parent	201.12
Assignment check	306
Cependency	201.11
Delayed filing of oath	602.05(a)
Design application	201.06
Drawing, Transfer to	608.02(i)

Divisional Application -- Continued

Effective date	201.11
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)
File wrapper notation	202.02, 1302.04
Inspection of parent application	103
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11
New matter	201.06
Oath	201.06(a), 602.05(a)
Ownership carried from parent	201.12
Parent case data notation in specification ...	202.02
Patented, Opens parent to inspection	103
Reference to parent application ...	201.11, 1302.04
Reissue	1451
Rule 60 application	201.06(a), 1302.04
Rule 62 application	201.06(b)
Signature omitted	201.06(a)
Sole from joint	201.06
Time for filing	201.11
DNA, Recombinant, related Special status	708.02
Docket clerk	707.05(a)
Docket Record card	2233, 2237
Docket report	1704
Doctrine of Equivalents	2186
Document:	
Disclosure	1706
Legal proceedings	1701.01
Domestic Representative	302.04
Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)
Double inclusion in claim	2173.05(o)
Double patenting:	
Avoiding rejection	706.02(k), 804.02
Basis	804
Claimed subject matter	806.01
Coping applications	706.02(k), 804
Definition	804
Design applications/patents	804
Different inventive entities	706.02(k), 804.03
Distinct and independent inventions	804.01
Domination	804
International applications	804
Plant cases	1601
Reexamination	804, 2217, 2258
Rejection	804
Nonstatutory	804
Nonobvious	804
Obvious	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Double patenting:--Continued

Provisional	706.02(k), 804
Specification, use of	804
Statutory	804
Rejection nullification	804.01
Same assignee	706.02(k), 706.03(k), 804.03, 822
Same inventor	706.03(k), 806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 806.05, 822, 822.01
Species and genus	806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Submissions to Group Director	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Drafting Division	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(t), 707.07(a)
Draftsman's notation	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's stamp	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o) 1302.10
Drawing	507, 608.02
Additional	608.02(h)
Allowance, Notation on	608.02(z), 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10
Amendment	608.02(p)
Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)
Amendment, Disposition	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim ...	608.04(a)
Approval stamp	608.02, 608.02(h), 1302.10
Brief description	608.01(f)
Canceled figure	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, Patent	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)
Color	608.02
Colored plant	1606
Comparison	608.02(a)
Complete illustration	608.02(d)
Completeness	608.02(e)
Computer lists	608.05
Content of	608.02(d)
Correction (see also Correction of Drawing)	608.02(p), 1302.05
Corresponds with description	608.02(f)
Date entered on back	608.02(o)
Delivered to wrong group	508.01
Denied admission	608.02(h)

Drawing--Continued

Design application	1503.01, 1503.02
Disclosure	608
Divisional application	608.02(j)
Draftsman's criticism included in first Office action	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's notation	507, 608.02(a)
Draftsman's stamp	608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10
Duplicate	608.02(h)
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim	608.02(e)
Inartistic arrangement	608.02(t)
Informal	507, 608.02(b)
Informality, Determined by draftsman ...	608.02(a)
International application	1825
Kept in application	608.02(c)
Kept in Examining Group	1302.05(a)
Mail Section stamp	608.02(o)
Modification illustrated	608.02(f)
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02
New drawings required	608.02(a)
New, Handling	608.02(a)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
New, When required	608.02(a)
Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Not required	608.02
Not returned	608.02(y)
Objection	507
O.G. figure	1302.10
Patented case	905.03
Photographs	608.02
Photoprint	608.02
Plant application	1606
Print (see Print of drawing) ...	506, 508, 608.02(m)
Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Provisional application	608.02
Reference characters	608.02(e)
Reference characters, Change	608.02(w)
Reissue application	1413
Removal from Group	608.02(c)
Required by Examiner	608.02
Return	608.02(y)
Section lines	608.02(f)
Security markings	121
Sketch for correction	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Substitute	608.02(h)

INDEX

Drawing—Continued

Sufficiency, Determined by Examiner 608.02(e)
 Symbols 608.02
 Transfer in Rule 60 201.06(a), 506, 608.02(i)
 Transfer to reissue 1413
 Use in reissue 1413
 Yellow tag 608.02(z)
 Drawing correction 608.02(p)
 Approval by Examiner 608.02(x), 608.02(q),
 1302.05
 Deferrable 608.02(b)
 New matter 608.04
 Order for 608.02(x)
 Required 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
 Separate letter 608.02(r)
 Sketch 608.02(v)

Drawings:

Allowance, Notation on 903.07, 1302.10
 Drug disclosure guidelines 608.01(p)
 Dual correspondence 403, 714.01(d)
 DUPACS 903.02
 Duplicate amendments 717.01(a)
 Duplicate claims 706.03(k)
 Duplicate foreign patents 903.03
 Duplicate papers,
 Plant application 1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610

Duty of disclosure:

After patent grant 2003.01
 Aids 2004
 Candor and good faith 2001
 Checklist 2004
 Litigation information 2001.06(c)
 Questionnaire 2004
 Reexamination 2280
 Reissue 1414.05
 Sources of information 2001.06
 To whom owed 2001.03
 Violation 1448
 When made 2003
 Who has 2001.01

E

“Easily Erasable” paper 608.01, 714.05, 714.07,
 714.19
 Edge—notched card system 717.05
 Effective date:
 Declassified matter 707.05(f)

Effective date—Continued

Reference patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e),
 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
 Effective filing date:
 Continuing application 201.11, 706.02, 708
 Continuation—in-part 2133.01
 Foreign Priority Effect 706.02
 International Convention
 (see Foreign application) 201.13, 201.14,
 201.15
 Provisional Application 706.02
 Publication 715.01(c)
 Election (see also Restriction;
 Election of species) Chapter 800
 Action on nonelected claims,
 Election not waived 819
 After multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
 After restriction 818
 After restriction,
 Treatment of nonelected claims 706.03(m),
 821 to 821.03
 Applicant must make 818.03(e)
 Between applications, Conflicting
 claims 804, 822, 822.01
 Constructive 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
 Fixed by action on merits 818.01, 818.02(a)
 Implied 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
 Interference 820.02
 Old combination 820.01
 Optional cancellation 818.02(c)
 Original presentation 818.02(a)
 Shift 819.01, 820
 Traverse 818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
 Without traverse 821.02
 Election of species:
 Action after 809.02(c)
 Allowable generic claim lacking 809.02(a)
 Basis 808.01(a), 809.02
 Canceling species claims 818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
 Design application 1504
 Implied 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
 Reissue application 1450
 Requirement 809.02(a), 809.02(b)
 Requirement, Prior to search 808.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Election of species—Continued

Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Withdrawal of nonelected species	809.02(c)
Employee No.	711.04(b)
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office, Property interest in patent	309
Enablement	706.03(c), 2164
Burden on the examiner	2164.04
Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08
Critical feature not claimed	2164.08(c)
Inoperative subject matter	2164.08(b)
Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Compared to Utility	2164.07
Evidence of	2164.05
Examples of enablement issues	2164.06
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Reduction to practice	2164.02
Relationship of predictability	2164.03
Specification must be enabling:	
As of the filing date	2164.05(a)
To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)
Test of enablement	2164.01
Energy, Department of	706.03(b)
Energy, related applications, Special status	708.02
English language faulty, New specification	608.01(q)
English language required	302.02, 140, 608.01
Entity, small, claiming status as	509.03
Entry of amendment (see also Amendment)	714.18
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper	717.01
Entry on Face of file wrapper	717.02, 717.02(b), 1302.09
Environmental Quality Program	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Equity (civil action):	
Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02
Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1109(b), 1216, 2358
Equivalents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06
Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01
Erasure in specification, Before allowance	1302.01
Erasure in specification, Before Execution	608.01
Error in recording title documents	323
Error without deceptive intention	140, 2022.05
Essential material	608.01(p), 706.03(c)
Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)
Estoppel, Collateral	2012.01
Estoppel, Defensive publication	711.06
Estoppel, Interference	2358, 2363.03

Evidence, for public use or on

sale	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02
Examination of application:	
After fraud consideration	2022
Fraud issue	2020
Order of	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
Piecemeal	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Purpose	701
Reissue	1440
Request for SIR	1103
Secrecy during	101
"Secrecy order" case	130, 1304
Statutory authority	701
Examiner:	
Action	707
Actions counted	1705
Affidavit	2144.03
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)
Classification (see also Classification examiner)	903
Disposals	1705
Expressing Opinion of Validity	1701
Name	503
New, Action indicated by Primary	707.01
Previous action by another examiner:	
Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search	704
Primary	
Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Reasons for allowance	1302.14
Resigns	708.03, 1702
Resigns, old cases special	708.03
Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14
Testimony as patent expert	1701.01
Treatment of protest	1901.06
Work Report	1705
Examiner docket time, time and activity recording	1705
Examiner's action (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707

INDEX

- Examiner's amendment** 1302.04
- Abstract changed by ... 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
 - By initialing 1302.04
 - Claim, Nonstatutory, Canceled 1302.04(b)
 - Claim, Numbers identifying 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
 - Claim lost in interference, Canceled 2363.03
 - Claims, Nonelected invention, Canceled 821.01, 821.02
- Copending application data**
- brought up to date 201.11, 1302.01
 - Defensive Publication 711.06
 - Deposit Account charge 1302.04
 - Drawing correction 608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05
 - Extension of time required for 706.07(f)
 - Formal matters 1302.01, 1302.04
 - Patented copending application data ... 1302.04(f)
 - Plant patent practice 1610
 - "Printer Waiting" 1302.04, 1309.01
 - Reference citation corrected 707.05(g)
 - Title of application 606.01, 1302.04(a)
- Examiner's answer:**
- Appeal brief 1208
 - New ground of rejection 1208.01
 - Petition 1002
 - Print of drawing 1204
 - Reexamination 2275
 - Reply brief 1208
 - Special status 708.01
- Examiner's letter (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's)** 707
- Examiner's statement. (See Examiner's answer.)**
- Examining Group Search Facilities Use**
- Regulations 510
- Example, Comments on** 707.07(l)
- Example, Operative** 608.01(p), 2164.02
- Excess number of claims for fee, After notice of allowance** 714.16(c)
- Excess number of claims for filing fee** 714.10
- Execution of oath** 604, 605.04
- Executive Order No. 5464** 1608
- Executor or Administrator** 409.01, 605.05
- Allowance and Issue 409.01(f)
 - Application by, After discharge 409.01(c)
 - Assigned application, Inventor dies 409.01(e)
 - Authority 409.01(b)
 - Consular certificate 409.01(b)
 - Foreign country 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
- Executor or Administrator--Continued**
- Heir 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
 - Intervention not required 409.01(f)
 - Joint inventors, inventor dies 409.01(f)
 - Specification form 605.05
- Exhibit** 608.03
- Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131** 715.07, 715.07(d)
- Exhibit at interview** 713.08
- Exhibit, Handling** 608.03(a)
- Ex parte questions** 713.06
- Experimental use (see also Public Use)** 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
- Commercial exploitation 2133.03(e)(1)
 - Completeness of the invention 2133.03(e)(3)
 - Factors indicative of .. 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
 - Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2)
 - Reduction to practice 2133.03(e)(3)
 - Testing by Third party . 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
 - Testing, developmental 2133.03(e)(6)
 - When experimental use ends 2133.03(e)(3)
- Experimentation, Disclosure requiring** 608.01(g)
- Export control of patent applications** 120, 140
- Exposure of papers during interviews** 101, 713.07
- Expounding patent law** 713.02
- Express abandonment** 711, 711.01
- Express Mail Deposit** 513
- Express Mail Service** 502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c)
- Expunge trade secret material** 724.05, 1002.02(a)
- Extension of shortened response period** 710.02(e)
- Extension of time** 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04
- For filing brief 1206, 1208.01, 1215.04
 - General fee authorization, not petition 714.17
 - Hand delivered 502
 - Protest interview 1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a)
 - Reexamination 2265
 - Request 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
- Extension, patent term** 1309.01
- F**
- Facsimile:**
- Correspondence 502.01
 - Declaration or oath 502.02
 - PCT international application 1834.01
 - Maintenance fees 2511
- Federal Holiday within DC** 505
- Federal license rights** 310

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01	File wrapper—Continued	
Fee		Data entered on	710.05, 717.02, 1302.09
Appeal	1205	Drawings secured to	508
Assignment recording	302.06	Field of search	717.05
Examiner Amendments	706.07(f)	Field of search, Patentability report	705.01(a)
Extensions of time	706.07(f)	Foreign application cross—noting	202.03
Filing	607	Foreign filing date entered on	717.06, 1302.06
Claims in excess of	506, 607, 714.10	Index of claims	717.04
Dependent claims	608.01(n)	Interference notation	2301.01(b)
Deposit Account	509.01	“Licensing and Review” stamp	140
Design application	1505	Name of applicant changed	717.02(b)
Inadequate	506	Notation for	
International application	1810, 1827	continuing application	201.11, 202.02
Reduction for small entities	509.02	foreign application	202.03
Return	503, 607.02	provisional application	202.02
Small Entity	509.03	Notes to application of another party	101
Issue:		Papers in	717.01
Deposit Account	509.01	Parent case notation on	202.02, 1302.09
Failure to pay	712	Print of drawing	508, 717.01(b)
Interfering case, Not applied	2305.04	Relation of application noted on	202.02, 717.07
Petition to accept	712	Residence changed	717.02(b)
Reduction for small entities	509.02	Return of paper entered on	717.01
Reissue	1455	Signing and dating by Primary	1302.13
Maintenance	2500	Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05
Time for payment	2506	Files Repository	711.04(b)
After expiration of patent	2509	Filing date	502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Patents subject to	2504	Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Fee, no requirement for in citation	2205	Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
Fee, Petition to revive	711.03(c)	Foreign application, Convention date	
Fee for requesting reexamination	2215	(see Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Fees, Payment of	509	International application	506, 1810
Fees, Reduction for small entities	509.02	Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)
Field of search	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701	Patent Cooperation Treaty	506, 1810
Field of search, Notation by Examiner	705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)	Petition	506.02, 601.01
File wrapper	717	Refusal to Accord	506.02, 605
Action entered	707.10	Review by OACP	
Allowed case data entered	1302.09	(Special Program Examiner)	201.06(a), 702
Amendment endorsed	710.05, 714.18	Review of Refusal to Accord	506.02
Arrangement of papers	717.01(a), 1302.12	Subsequent publication as disclosure	608.01(p)
Assignment endorsement	303	Filing date of reexamination request	2215
Civil action1	216.02	Filing fee	607
Classification data	717.03	Claims in excess of	506, 714.10
Completeness	724.01	Deposit Account	509.01
“Contents”, Entry in	717.01	Design application	1505
Continuing Rule 62 (FWC)	201.06(b), 201.07	Inadequate	506
Correction of error	717.02	Reduction for small entities	509.02

INDEX

Filing fee—Continued

Reexamination	2215
Reissue application	1415
Return	140, 503, 607.02
Filing receipt	502, 503
Final action. (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection.)	
Final action, Special nature of	708.01
Final fee. (See Issue fee.)	
Final rejection	706.07
Amendment after	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, Entered in part	714.20
First action	706.07(b)
Interview	713.09
Letter	706.07
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
Premature	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal	706.07(d)
Primary's attention required	1004
Reexamination	2271
"Secrecy order" application	130
Special	708.01
Time for response	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure	706.07(g)
When proper	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Withdrawal	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary's attention	1004
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1208.02
Final restriction requirement	818.03
First action final rejection	706.07(b)
First action form	707
First foreign application (see Foreign application)	201.13
Fissionable material	706.03(b)
Five year pendency	707.02(a), 708.01
Flowchart of reexamination	2201
Flowsheet	608.02
Foreign application:	
As prior art	2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16
Certified copy to avoid reference ...	201.14, 706.02
Cross—noting on file wrapper	202.03
Date, Entitled to	201.13 to 201.15
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15

Foreign application—Continued

Disclosure	201.15
English language translation	
for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02
Filing in foreign country	140
First	201.13
Form of request	201.14(b)
German design applications	201.14(b)
Great Britain	201.15
Identification	201.14(d)
License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath	201.14, 602
More than one	201.14
No claim for priority	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)
Noting earliest date on file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06
Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)
Priority	201.13, 706.02
Papers not filed	201.14(c)
Priority document in	
parent application	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
Ribbioned	602.04(a)
Same invention	201.15
Seal	602.04(a)
Statutory bar	
(See Foreign application)	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)
Certificate of correction	201.16
Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Translation required	201.15
Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
Foreign executed oath	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving for priority	201.14, 706.02
Foreign filing date,	
Entitled to	201.13, 717.06
On file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06
Foreign filing license	140
For PCT	115, 1832
Foreign language	
Application	608.01
Names	901.05(a)
Oath or declaration	602.06
Foreign patent:	
Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Foreign patent—Continued

Citation dates and information	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871
Classification	903, 903.03
Country Codes	1851
Document cases, PCT	1851
Duplicates	903.03
Effective Date	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC)	901.06(a)
In prior art statement	609
Journals	901.06(a)
Law	901.05
Library	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance	1302.12
Oppositions	901.05
Ordering	901.05(c)
Print of, Where obtained	901.05(c)
Reference	901.05
Statutory bar (see Foreign application)	201.13, 706.03(s)
Transfer	903.05
Translation of	901.05(d)
Unlicensed, Same applicant	706.03(s)
Foreign priority (see Foreign application)	201.13–201.15
U.S. filing date computed ...	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03
Foreword	III
Forfeited application	712
Prior art	901.02
Retention label	1302.07
Forfeiture (see failure to pay issue fee)	712
Formal drawings Rule 60	201.06(a)
Formal matter:	
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04
Amendment of case in issue	714.16
Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)
Response to objection	14.02
Review of action involving	Introduction
Right of priority	
Prior Foreign application	201.13–201.15
Prior U.S. application	201.11
Specification format	608.01
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Former examiner restrictions	1702

Forms and form letters:

Amendment after Board decision,

Refused	1214.07
CD-244	103
Certificate for 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324
Change of address	2222
Cover sheet, provisional application	204.01(b)
D-10	130, 1304
Declaration	602
Election of species	809.02(a)
Examiner's action PTO-326	707
Examiner's answer	1208
Examiner's statement on appeal	1208
Final rejection	706.07
Form 3.43	1490
Form 3.54	201.06(a)
Information disclosure statement	2214
Interference	2309.02
Notice of allowance, Assigned application	307, 1303
Notice of references cited PTO-892	707.05(a), 1303.12

PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)

PTO-14	901.09
PTO-14A	905.02, 2287
PTO-14B	905.02, 2287
PTO-14 Reproduced	905.02
PTOL-37	602.03, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 609, 707.05(g), 812.01, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
PTOL-84	1208
PTOL-85	203.08, 307, 502, 609, 1309, 1481
PTOL-86	1608
PTO-97	1302.04
PTO-150	1302.07, 1706
PTO-152	409.01(b), 506, 602.03, 604.02, 605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-250	905.01
PTO-262	1204
PTO-270 ...	902.03(b), 903.07, 1302.10, 1455, 2287
PTO-270 Reproduced	903.09
PTOL-271	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
PTOL-303	708.02, 714.13
PTOL-316	707.05(g)
PTOL-319	714.03
PTOL-326 Reproduced	707

INDEX

Forms and form letters -- Continued

PTOL-326 Cited	2.01.14(b), 201.14(c) 608.02(b), 608.02(h), 609, 706.07, 707.04, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTOL-327	203.08, 708.02, 710.02(e), 711.01, 711.02 711.03(c), 714.13, 714.17, 1207, 1302.04, 1302.14
PTO-328	903.07
PTO-333	1215.04
PTOL-404	1485
PTO-413	1903.01
PTOL-413	2281
PTO-445	1431
PTO-447	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
PTO-447A	2237
PTO-690E	903.03, 1704, 2238
PTO-850	1002.02(d), 1705, 2301.01, 2305.04, 2308.01, 2309.02, 2311
PTO-850 Reproduced	2309.02
PTO-875	608.01(n)
PTO-892 Reproduced	707.05(a)
Cited	609, 707, 707.05(a), 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 1208.01, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2290
PTO-912	1705
PTO-948	507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1002	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
PTO-1050	1485
PTOL-1101	1309
PTO-1123	506
PTO-1305	115
PTO-1360	608.01(n)
PTO-1382	1830, 1832
PTO-1411	2238
PTOL-1432	711.04(c)
PTO-1449-Republished	609, 2214
Cited	609, 707, 707.05(b), 2246, 2257, 2290
PTO-1462	903.03
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1474	707
PTO/58/94	1101
PTO/SB/01	602

Forms and form letters -- Continued

PTO/SB/45 Reproduced	2591
PTO/SB/45 Cited	2515
PTO/SB/46 Reproduced	2591
PTO/SB/46 Cited	2540
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced	2591
PTO/SB/47 Cited	2540
PTO/SB/96 Reproduced	324
Reexamination request	2214
Rejection of claim copied from patent	2307.02
Restriction requirement	817
Rule 60 filing	201.06(a)
Small entity statements	509.03
Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)	
2.01	201.06
2.02	201.06(a)
2.03	201.06(a)
2.04	201.06(a)
2.05	201.07
2.06	201.08
2.07	201.09
2.08	201.10
2.09	201.11
2.10	201.11
2.11	201.11
2.12	201.11
2.13	201.03
2.13.01	201.03
2.13.02	201.03
2.14	201.03
2.15	201.11
2.16	201.11
2.17	201.11
2.18	201.13
2.19	201.15
2.20	201.14(b)
2.21	801.14(c)
2.23	201.14(c)
2.24	201.14(c)
2.25	201.14(c)
2.26	201.14(c)
2.27	201.14(c)
2.28	201.06(b)
4.01	403
4.02	406
4.03	406
4.04	406

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

5.01	502
5.02	512
5.03	903.08
6.01	608.01(a)
6.02	608.01(a)
6.02.01	605.04
6.03	602.01
6.04	602.05
6.05	602.05, 604.01, 605.02
6.05.10	602.05
6.06	603
6.07	604.02
6.08	604.04(a)
6.09	605.03
6.09.01	605.03
6.10	605.04(b)
6.11	606.01
6.12	608.01(b)
6.13	608.01(b)
6.14	608.01(b)
6.15	608.01(b)
6.16	608.01(b)
6.17	608.01(j)
6.18	608.01(n)
6.19	608.01(p)
6.19.01	608.01(p)
6.20	608.01(v)
6.21	608.02
6.22	608.02
6.23	608.02
6.24	608.02(b)
6.26	608.02
6.27	608.02
6.28	608.01(q)
6.28.01	608.01(q)
6.29	608.01
6.30	608.01
6.31	608.01
6.32	608.01
6.33	608.01(m), 714.22
6.34	608.01(m), 714.22
6.35	714.01(a)
6.36	608.02(d)
6.36.01	608.02(g)
6.37	608.02(h)
6.38	608.02

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

6.39	608.02
6.40	608.02
6.41	608.02
6.42	608.02
6.43	608.02
6.44	608.02
6.45	608.02(a)
6.46	602.03
6.47	608.03
6.48	714.16(d)
6.49	609
6.50	609
7.01	702.01
7.02	702.01
7.03	702.01
7.04	701, 706.03(a)
7.05	706.03(a)
7.06	706.03(k)
7.06.01	706.03(k)
7.07	706.02(i)
7.08	706.02(i)
7.09	706.02(i)
7.10	706.02(i)
7.11	706.02(i)
7.12	706.02(i)
7.13	706.02(i)
7.14	706.02(i)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.01	706.02(f), 706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.03	706.02(i)
7.16	706.02(i)
7.17	706.03(i)
7.18	706.02(i)
7.19	706.02(i)
7.20	706.02(m)
7.20.01	706.02(m)
7.20.02	706.02(m)
7.21	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.02	804.03
7.22	706.02(m)
7.23	706.02(m)
7.27	706.02(m)
7.28	706.03(o)
7.29	608.01

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

7.30	706.03
7.31.01-7.31.04	706.03(c)
7.33.01	706.03(c)
7.34 to 7.34.06	706.03(d)
7.35 to 7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.37	707.07
7.38	707.07
7.39	706.07
7.40	706.07(a)
7.41	706.07(b)
7.42	706.07(d)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.43.01	707.07(j)
7.43.02	707.07(j)
7.43.03	707.07(a)
7.44	608.01(n)
7.45	608.01(n)
7.46	706.03(u)
7.47	706.03(u)
7.48	706.03(u)
7.49	706.03(u)
7.50	706.04
7.51	714.14
7.52	709
7.53	709
7.54	709
7.55	709
7.56	709
7.57	715
7.58	715, 715.05
7.59	715, 715.07
7.60	715
7.61	715
7.62	715, 715.07(a)
7.63	715, 715.07
7.64	715
7.65	716
7.66	716
7.67	714.13
7.67.01	706.07(f), 714.13
7.67.02	706.07(f), 714.13
7.68	714.13
7.69	714.13
7.70	714.13
7.71	714.13
7.72	714.13

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

7.73	714.13
7.74	714.13
7.75	714.13
7.76	714.13
7.77	714.13
7.78	714.13
7.79	714.13
7.80	714.13
7.81	707.05(g)
7.82	707.05(g)
7.82.01	707.05(g)
7.83	707.05(g)
7.84	713.04
7.85	714.16(d)
7.86	714.16(e)
7.87	714.16(d)
7.88	711.01
7.89	711.01
7.90	711.02
7.91	711.02(a)
7.92	711.03(c)
7.93	711.03(c)
7.94	711.03(c)
7.95	714.03
7.96	707.05
7.97	707.07(j)
7.98	710.02(e)
7.99	1002
7.100	707
7.101	707
7.102	707
8.01	809.02(a)
8.02	809.02(a)
8.03	809.02(c)
8.04	821.03
8.05	821.01
8.06	821.02
8.07	821.02
8.08	817
8.09	817
8.10	817
8.11	817
8.12	809.03
8.13	806.04(b)
8.14	806.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

8.15	806.05(c)
8.16	806.05(d)
8.17	806.05(e)
8.18	806.05(f)
8.19	806.05(g)
8.20	806.05(g)
8.20.01	806.05(i)
8.21	817
8.22	818.03(b)
8.23	812.01
8.23.01	812.01
8.23.02	817
8.24	821.01
8.25	821.01
8.25.01	810.03
8.25.02	818.03(c)
8.26	821.03
8.27	804.03
8.28	804.03
8.28.01	804.03
8.29	822
8.30	804
8.31	804
8.32	804
8.33	804
8.34	804
8.35	804
8.36	804
8.37	804
8.38	804
8.39	804
8.41	803.03
10.01	1002.02(b)
10.02	1002.02(b)
11.02	2363
11.03	2363.02
11.04	2305
11.05	2305
11.06	2305
11.07	2305.04
11.08	2305.04
11.09	2305.04
11.10	2307.05
11.11	2305.04
11.12	2307.02

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

11.13	2307.02
11.14	2307.02
11.15	2307.04
11.16	2315.01
11.17	2315.01
11.18	2305.04
11.19	2307.06
11.20	2307.06
12.01	1205
12.02	1205
12.03	1205
12.04	1205
12.05	1205
12.06	1205
12.07	1205
12.08	1206
12.09 to 12.13	1206
12.16, 12.17	1206
12.19	1214.07
12.20	1214.06
12.47	1208.04
12.48	1208
12.50 to 12.63	1208
12.69 to 12.78	1206
12.79	1208
13.01	1302.02
13.02	1302.04
13.03	1302.14
13.04	1308.03
13.05	1308.03
13.06	1302.04
14.01	1414.01
14.02	1414.03
14.03	1414.03
14.04	1414.04
14.05	1416
14.06	1442.01
14.07	1442.03
14.08	1442.02
14.09	1442.02
14.10	1442.02
14.11	1442.02
14.12	1412.03
14.13	1412.03
14.14	1444

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

14.15	142
14.19	1414.02(a)
15.01 to 15.04	1504.10
15.05, 15.05.01	1503.01
15.08 to 15.10	1504.01
15.11 to 15.17	1504.02
15.18, 15.19, 15.19.01	1504.03
15.20 to 15.22	1504.04
15.23 to 15.25	1504.06
15.26	1504.20
15.27 to 15.31, 15.34, 15.36, 15.37	1504.05
15.41	1504.01
15.43	1502
15.44	1504.01
15.45	1503.03
15.47	1503.01
15.52	1504.10
15.56	1504.04
15.57	1503.03
15.78	1504.03
15.59 to 15.61	1503.01
15.66	1504.04
17.01	401
17.11	512
18.01	1878
18.02	1878
18.03	1878
18.04	1878
18.05	1875.01
18.06	1875.01
18.07	1875.01
18.08	1878
18.09	1878
18.10	1878
18.11 to 18.15	1878
18.16 to 18.17	1875.01
19.01	1901.06
19.02	1901.06
21.01	706.02(c)
22.01	2246
22.02	2247
22.03	2258
22.04	2260
22.05	2258

Fraud

Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.05
-------------------	---------------------------

Fraud—Continued

In reissue	1442.04, 1448, 2012
Typical issues	2020.02
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 2001.06(c)
Fraudulent	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action:	
Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search	704
Full name	605.04(b)
Full signatory authority	1004
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, Rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
FWC	
Public access	103
Rule 62	201.06(b)

G

Gazette, Official	1703
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)
"General Information Concerning Patents" booklet	703
General power of attorney for international application	1807
Generic claim:	
Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
Transitional application	803.03(b)
Definition	806.04(d)
Informal	809.02(e)
Markush group	2173.05(h)
Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
Rejection	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Subcombination	806.04(c)
Support for scope of	706.03(c), 2164.08
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b), 818.03(d)
Genetic sequence information	2420
Genus and species	806.04(a) to 806.04(j), 808.01(a), 809.02
Anticipation of	2131.02
Obviousness of	2144.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

German priority document	901.05(10)
Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b)
Good faith	2000, 2001
Government license clause	310
Government-owned application: Special	708.01
Graphic symbols	608.02
Great Britain, Complete specification	201.15
Great Britain, Provisional specification	201.15
Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Group Art Unit Number	502
Group date receipt and stamp	714.18
Group Director	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06, 708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25, 715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c), 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1448, 1901.06, 1901.07(b), 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1906, 2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283-2286, 2301.01(b), 2303, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02
Group Director's functions	1002.02(c), 1003
Group Director, Group 1800	1002.02(c)(2)
Group Director, Group 2200	1002.02(c)(1)
Group, International Classification	903.09
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Guardian of insane inventor	409.02
Guidelines for conducting <i>inter partes</i> interviews	1903
Guidelines for drafting an application	601
Guidelines for drug disclosures	2107, 2107.02
Guidelines for handling of citation in patent	1922
Guidelines, Utility	706.03(a)(1)
Legal precedent for	2107-2107.02

H

Hand delivery of papers	502, 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art	2206
Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers ...	2267
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Handling of protest	1901.05
Hearing on appeal	1209
Heir as applicant (see also Administrator or executor)	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
Holiday, Effect on reference	706.02(a)
Holiday, Papers not received	502
Holiday, Period for response ending on	505, 710.05
Holiday in District of Columbia	502, 505, 710.05

I

ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
ICIREPAT identification numbers	901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
Identification of papers	502, 503
Identification of priority application	201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13
Idiomatic English	608.01(q)
Implied election	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper joinder, Effect on patent	805
Improper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate claim	2173.03
Incomplete amendments, Time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application	506, 608.01
Completed	506.01
Definition	203.06
Drawing	507
Invalid oath	604.06
Return	506
Return of filing fee	506
Using again	506.01, 608.01(u)
Incomplete claim, Rejection	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2173.05(i)
Incomplete protest	1901.03
Incomplete requests for reexamination	2227
Incomplete response	711.03(a), 714.03
Time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Incorporation by reference	608.01(p), 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Incorrect citation of reference	707.05(g), 710.06
Indefinite claim	706.03(d), 2173.06
Independent claim	608.01(n)
"Independent" definition	802.01
"Independent" inventions .	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)
Index of claims	707.07(i), 717.04
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical .	902.03(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
Inequitable conduct	2001.06(c)
Reissue	1443, 1446
Informal application	506, 702.01
Primary Examiner's attention required	1004
Search	702.01, 704
Informal drawing	507, 608.02(b)

INDEX

- Informal requests for reexamination 2228
- Informality, Action calling attention to 707.07(a),
707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
- Information Center (see Scientific Technical
Information Center) 901.06(a)
- Information Disclosure Statements 609
- Information on status of application referred
to in patent 102
- Information, Requirements for 2001.04
- Information retrieval from PALM 1704
- Information sent to applicant for his guidance 703
- Information submitted with protest 1901.02
- Information which must be disclosed 2001.04
- INID codes 901.04, 2290
- Initial examiner review of reissue 1443
- Ink:
 - Color,
 - Black 707.10, 717.02, 717.05
 - Red 714.18, 717.02
 - Permanent 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
- Inoperativeness 608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
- Affidavit 716.07
- INPADOC 901.06(a)
- Inquiries, Official and Congressional 203.08(a)
- Inquiries regarding patent search examination
or validity 1701
- Inquiry as to status of application 203.08
- In re Bass* type rejection 2217
- Insane 409, 409.02
- Inspection:
 - Amendment 714.05
 - Application 103, 104
 - Approval of power 104
 - Assignment 301.01
 - Authorization 402
 - By assignee 104, 106, 106.01
 - By disbarred attorney 105
 - By inventor 106
 - By licensee 106.01
 - Control of, By assignee 106
 - International application 110
 - Patent file 103
 - Petition 103
 - Record Room 103
 - Reissue application 103
- Inspection—Continued
 - Right of 103, 104, 106
- Insufficient disclosure 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
- Insufficient response 710.02(c), 711.02(a),
711.03(a), 714.03
- Intent to claim 706
- Inter-American Convention 201.13
- Interference Chapter 2300
 - Abandonment, suppression or
concealment, notice 2138, 2332
 - Access to files 2312
 - Action after 2363
 - Action after reexamination 2284
 - Action made when suggesting claims 2305.01
 - Action suggesting claims 2305, 2305.04
 - Addition of new party 2342
 - Adverse judgment, request for entry 2362
 - Affidavits, sealed by Board 2309.03
 - After notice of allowance 2307.03
 - All parties claiming invention to be included .. 2303
 - Allowance of losing party's application 2363.03
 - Amendment filed during 2364.01
 - Applicant requests interference
with patent 2304, 2307
 - Application already in interference 2305.04
 - Application and patent in different groups ... 2306
 - Applications in different groups 2301.01(a)
 - Arbitration 2390
 - Assignee, prosecution by 2343
 - Attorney, parties have same 2305, 2309.02, 2313
 - Basis of practice 2138.01, 2300.01
 - Between application and patent ... 2306 to 2308.03
 - Between applications 2303, 2304
 - Briefs for final hearing 2356
 - Burden of proof 2357
 - Cancellation of losing party's claims 2363.03
 - Change from old to new rules 2300.01
 - Claim of foreign priority by patentee
not considered 2308.01
 - Claim interpretation 2301.01
 - Claim presented corresponding
to patent claim 2306 to 2308.03
 - Claims, not identical 2303
 - Claims, overlapping in two applications
of same party 2315.01
 - Claims, suggesting 2305 to 2305.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference--Continued

Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim 2305.01
 Claims corresponding to count support in
 specification 2163.03
 Claims corresponding to patent claims,
 rejection 2307.02
 Common ownership 2302
 Conception 2138.01, 2138.04
 Concession of priority 2362
 Concurrent with appeal 2315
 Consultation with examiner 2340
 Consultation with Examiner-in-Chief . . . 2309.05,
 2363.03
 Conversion of inventorship 2334
 Copending reexamination 2284
 Copied patent claim not identified 2305
 Count, defined 2301.02
 Counts, formulation of 2163.03(d), 2309.01
 Dates, difference in effective filing 2303
 "Decision Noted" 2363
 Decision on motion 2340
 Declaration 2311
 Definitions 2301.02
 Depositions 2374, 2376, 2377, 2378
 Depositions, errors in 2385
 Determining priority 2138.01
 Diligence, reasonable 2138.01, 2138.06
 Disclaimer, statutory 706.03(u), 710.02(d), 2362
 Discovery 2351, 2387, 2388
 Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of . . . 2363.03
 Election of invention not affected 820.02
 Entry of amendment filed in connection
 with motion 2364
 Estoppel 2358, 2363.03
 Evidence 2138.04, 2371, 2382
 Examiner's entry on interference file 2363
 Examiner-in-Chief handles 2310
 Exceptions to applicability of new rules 2300.01
 Exhibits 2353
 Extension of time 2345
 Failure to identify patent when
 claims presented 2305, 2307.05
 Failure to present suggested claim 2305.01
 Federal Rules of Evidence 2300.02, 2371
 File wrapper notation 2301.01(b)
 Filing of papers 2301.03

Interference--Continued

Final decision 2355, 2356, 2358
 Final hearing 2354
 Foreign application, benefit 2309.02, 2333.02
 Foreign country, testimony in 2384
 Foreign language, translation 2347
 Generic claims 2303
 Group Director approval required . . 2303, 2305.04,
 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
 Identification of patent, corresponding
 claims presented 2307.05
 Initial memorandum 2309.02
 Inspection of affidavits and declarations . . . 2309.03
 Inter partes questions not to be
 discussed *ex parte* 2314
 Interpretation of claims 2301.01
 Interview prohibited 2314
 Judicial review 1216, 1216.01
 Jurisdiction over interference 2314
 Lead attorney 2313
 Litigation, notice of 2360
 Losing party, may obtain copy of
 opponent's application 2363.03
 Losing party, treatment of 2363.03
 Lost counts 715, 2138.01
 Memorandum, initiating 2309.02
 Motions:
 Applications not involved in interference . 2333.01
 Benefit of foreign filing date 2333.02
 Content 2337
 Correct inventorship 2334
 Decision 2340
 Declare additional interference 2337
 Evidence in support 2339
 For judgment, prior art applicable to movant 2333
 Hearing 2340
 Miscellaneous 2335
 Opposition 2338
 Preliminary 2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340
 Reconsideration 2340
 Reply 2338
 Time for filing 2336
 Multiple dependent claims 2309.02
 Multiple patents involved 2306
 New reference found 2341
 New rules, applicability 2300.01

INDEX

Interference--Continued

No interference in fact	2301.02, 2363.01
Nonelected claims	2303
Notation on file wrapper, allowed application	2305.04
Notation on file wrapper, possible interference	2301.01(b)
Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference	2307.06
Order to show cause: After decision on motions	2333, 2340
Insufficient showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b)	2317
No opening brief for final hearing	2356
Outline of procedure	2300.02
Overlapping applications	2315.01
Patent date earlier than application date	2308.01, 2308.02
Patent date later than application date	2308.03
Patent in different group	2306
Patent Law Amendments Act of 1984	2300.01
Petitions	2344
Power of attorney filed	402.08
Preliminary motions .	2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340
Preliminary statement	2321 to 2329
Preliminary statement, access to	2331
Preparation of papers by examiner ...	2309, 2309.02
Priority time charts	2138.01
Prosecution by assignee	2343
Protest, notice of	2360
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)
Publishing Division notified	2305.04
Reconsideration of decision on motion	2340
Reconsideration of final decision	2358
Record in each interference complete	2309.04
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, copending with interference ..	2284
Reexamination, notice of	2360
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under	2307.04
Reference found during interference	2341
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12
Reinstatement of action .	2307.01, 2363.02, 2363.03
Reissue application	2301.01, 2358, 2360, 2362
Reissue application, notice of	2360

Interference--Continued

Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims	2307.02
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim	2305.01, 2305.02
Requirements for interference	2303, 2306
Response to suggestion for claims ..	710.02(c), 2305, 2305.03
Return of papers	2318
Revocation of power of attorney	402.08
Rule correlation table	2300.01
Sanctions	2316
Search	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Second interference	2365
Secrecy order case	2309.06
Service of papers	2346
Settlement agreements	2366
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b)	2308.02
Special dispatch	708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311
Statutory basis	708.01, 2300.01
Subpoena	2371
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership	2302
Suggestion of claims	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims, time limit ..	710.02(c), 2305.02
Summary judgment	2317
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution ...	709.01, 2315, 2315.01
Terminated open to public	103
Termination	2361
Testimony	715.07(b), 2300.02, 2351, 2352, 2372, 2383, 2384
Time limit for reply	2305.02, 2307.02
Time schedule, two-party interference ...	2300.02
Title reports	2309.02
Transcript of deposition	2378, 2379
Transfer of application	2301.01(a), 2306
Translation of documents	2347
Two periods for response running	2307.02
Unauthorized papers, return	2318
Winning party	710.02(b), 2363.02
Withdrawal of application from issue	2305.04, 2307.03
Withdrawal of outstanding action	2307.01
Witness, examination of	2373, 2375

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interlibrary Loans	901.06(a)	International application -- Continued	
Interlineation in specification before execution .	608.01	PCT/IPEA/409	1879
International application:		PCT/IPEA/416	1879
Abstract	1826	Home copy	1842
Access	101, 110	International Preliminary Examination	1860
Agent	1807, 1864.04	International Search	1843
Amendment before the Designated		International Searching Authority	1840
Office	1893.01(b)(2)	Inventor	1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)
Amendment of Claims before		Inventors Different for Different	
International Bureau	1853	Designated States	1817.01
Amino acid sequence	1823.02	Kinds of Protection	1817.01
Applicant	1810	Mail Service	1834, 1834.02
Applicants Different for Different		Member States	1817
Designated States	1817.01	Microorganism Deposit	1823.01
Assignment Document	301	National Stage	1893, 1896
Attorney	1807	Numbering	1812
Attorney File Number	1821	Oath	1893.01(e)
Claims	1824	Parent to national application ...	201.11(a), 1817.02
Common Representative	1807	Power of Attorney	1807
Confidential Status	101, 110	Precautionary designations	1817.01
Content	1812	Prior Art Effect	1895.01, 2127
Continuation	1817.02	Priority	201.13(b), 1830
Continuation of	1895	Priority Document	201.13(b), 1828
Continuation-in-part	1817.02	Publication	1857
Correspondence	1834	Record Copy	1842
Declaration	1893.01(e)	Rectification of obvious errors	1836
Definition	201	Refund of fees	1827, 1847
Deposit Accounts	509.01	Representation	402.09
Description	1823	Request	1821
Designated Office	1801, 1893.01(a)	Search Copy	1842
Designated Office Receipt	1890	Search Fee	1827
Designation fee	1817.01, 1827	Search Report	707.05, 1844
Designation of States	1817.01	Secrecy Order	110, 120, 1832
Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)	Signature of Applicant	1820
Drawings missing	1825	Time Limits	1844.01, 1879.01
Early Processing National Stage	1893.01	Title	1821
Elements	1812	Translation Before the Designated Office ..	1893.01(d)
Errors, rectification of	1836	Transmittal Fee	1827
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)	Transmittal Letter	1830
Filing date	1810	Unity of Invention	823,, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Foreign Filing License	1832	Withdrawal	1859, 1880
Formal Requirements	1810	International classification	903.09
Forms:		International Convention	201.13
PCT/ISA/210	1844	Date	201.14
PCT/IPEA/401	1865	International fee	1827
PCT/IPEA/408	1878	International Patent Classification	717.05

INDEX

<p>International Searching Authority 1840</p> <p>International Trade Commission 724</p> <p>International—type search 707, 1852</p> <p><i>Inter partes</i> interviews guidelines 1903</p> <p><i>Inter partes</i> questions 713.06</p> <p>Interpretation of law, New 1208</p> <p>Intervening rights in reexamination 2293</p> <p>Intervention by assignee 106</p> <p>Interviews: 713</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Advance indication of issues to be discussed 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowed application 713.05, 713.10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appointment in advance 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Attorney not of record 402</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authority to conduct 713.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Before filing 713.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Before filing amendment under</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">37 CFR 1.312 713.10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Before first action 706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Demonstration 713.08</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Disbarred attorney 105, 713.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">During working days only 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Exhibit 713.08</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Exposure of other cases during 101, 713.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Extension of time in protest 1902.01(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Field of search 713.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Finally rejected application 706.07(f), 713.09</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">How conducted 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>Inter partes</i> guidelines 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1903</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><i>Inter partes</i> questions 713.06, 2314</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Interview Summary Form 713.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Local attorney 713.03, 713.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Made of record 713.01, 713.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Model 713.08</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice in protest 1902.01(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Oral agreement not binding 713.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Patentability report cases 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior to first Office action 706.07(b), 713.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prohibited 713.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Protestor participation 1902</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Question of patent validity 1701</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record of, <i>Inter partes</i> 1903.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Record of substance required 713.01, 713.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reexamination 2281</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Refused 713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10, 2314</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Requested in continuing application 706.07(b)</p>	<p>Interviews—Continued</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Requested in Office action 707</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sounding out 713.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Special situations 713.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Substance made of record 713.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Telephone 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time allowed 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Videotape showing 713.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Where held 713.01</p> <p>Introduction I</p> <p>Invention (See Patent; Rejection.)</p> <p>Invention, Brief summary 608.01(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Detailed description 608.01(g)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Made in this country 2138.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mode of operation 608.01(h)</p> <p>Invention, Not originally claimed 603</p> <p>Inventive entity, Different 706.02(l)</p> <p>Inventive entity, Same (overlapping subject matter) . 804, 804.03, 822,822.01</p> <p>Inventor (see also Applicant) 605</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Common, at least one ... 201.06, 201.11, 706.02(k), 2137.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Correction 201.03, 1481</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deceased 409 to 409.01(f), 1820</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duty of disclosure 2001.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Foreign priority 201.13, 2133.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Heirs 409.01(a), 409.01(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Insane 409, 409.02</p> <p>International application 1812</p> <p>Name change 605.04(c), 717.02(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Correction 201.03, 605.04(g)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Order 605.04(f)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Typographical, translation error 201.03</p> <p>None available 409, 409.03(b), 603</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proof 409.03(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proof of proprietary interest 409.03(f)</p> <p>Order of 201.03, 605.04(g)</p> <p>Pro se 707.07(j), 713.01</p> <p>Refuses to sign 409, 409.03(d), 603</p> <p>Representative 400, 401, 1706</p> <p>Requirements 2137.01</p> <p>Residence 605.02</p> <p>Rule 60 201.03, 201.06(a)</p> <p>Rule 62 201.03, 201.06(b)</p> <p>Self—prosecuted case 707.07(j), 713.01</p>
--	--

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Inventor--Continued

Small entity status 509.02

Unavailable 409, 409.03, 603

 At least one joint inventor available ... 409.03(a)

 Last known address 409.03(e)

 Proof 409.03(d)

 Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)

 Proof of proprietary interest 409.03(f)

Inventor's Certificate:

 Priority benefit 201.13(a)

 Rejection based on 706.02

IPC (International Patent Classification) 903.09

Irreparable damage, Proof of 409.03(g)

Issue (See Allowance and issue.)

Issue Batch Number 502, 1303.01

Issue Fee:

 Calculation 1306

 Failure to pay 203.07, 712, 1306

 Interfering case, Not applied 2305.04

 Late payment 712

 Petition to accept 712, 1002.02(b)

 Reissue 1455

 Termination of applicant's rights 1306.03

Issue of patent 1309

Issue of patent to assignee 307

Issue slip 903.07

Issuing in another Group without transfer .. 903.07(b)

J

Jacket (see also File wrapper) 717

Japanese year system 901.05(a)

Jepson claim 2129

Joinder, Linking claim allowed 809.04

Joinder of inventors 409.03(j)

Joint application, Definition 201.02

Joint application, Original oath 602

Joint application, Signatures 605.04(f)

Joint inventor:

 Oath 602

 Power of attorney to 402.01

 Refuses to sign application 409.03, 409.03(a)

 Rights of nonsigning 409.03(i)

Joint inventors ... 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01

 Change in order of names 605.04(f)

 Provisional application 605.07

Joint owners 605

Joint to Joint 201.03

Joint to sole, changing 201.03, 201.06,
201.07, 201.08, 1481

 File forwarded to Application Division 201.03

 Interference pending 2188.01, 2300

Joint venture 706.02(i)

Journal, Patent Office Society 707.06

Judicial notice 2144.03

Jumbo patents 707.05(a)

Jurisdiction:

 Allowed application 714.16,1305

 Appealed application 1210

 Application before court 1216

 Application in interference 2314

 Interference 2314

Jurisdiction of notary 604.03

K

Kinds of application 201

Kinds of protection under the Patent

 Cooperation Treaty 1817.01

L

Lack of good faith 2000, 2001

Lack of unity of invention 803, 923

Lack of utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a)

Language, Offensive 608, 1504

Language of papers 608.01

Late payment of issue fee 712

Law, New interpretation of 1208

Laws, Patent (see also Statutes) Introduction

Legal effect of amendments 2234

Legal representative refuses to sign 409.03(c)

Letter (see also Action; Forms and form letters;

Letter, Examiner's):

 Abandoned after allowance 711.05

 Congressional inquiry 203.08(a)

 Drawing correction, Approval
 by Examiner 608.02(q)

 Drawing correction, Separate letter 608.02(r)

 Drawing transfer 608.02(i)

 Official inquiry 203.08(a)

 Status 203.08

Letter, Examiner's (see also Action; Forms
and form letters) 707

 Abandonment 711.02

 Advisory action 706.07(f), 714.13

INDEX

Letter, Examiner's -- Continued

Amendment after final rejection	714.13
Arguments answered	707.07(f)
Cancellation of nonelected claim ...	821.01, 821.02
Claim allowable except as to form	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1
Claim summary	707.07(i)
Complete and clear	707.07
Copies of references	707.05(a)
Copy to applicant	707.12
Correction, Period for response ...	707.05(g), 710.06
Correction of citation	707.05(g)
Date stamped	707.11
Decisions, cited	707.06
Draftsman's criticism in first Office action	608.02(a), 707.07(c)
Election of species required, Concluding paragraph	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09
Examiner's Amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04
File wrapper entry	707.10, 717.01
Final rejection, Clearly stated	706.07
Final rejection, Concluding statement	706.07
Final rejection, Patentability report	705.01(a)
First action, Includes Draftsman's comments	608.02(a), 707.07(c)
Formal drawing required	608.02(b)
Formal matters	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Full anticipation, Expressions used	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Informal application	702.01
Initial sentence	707.04
Initialed by Examiner	707.08
Interference forms	2300, 2309.02
Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
Mailing	707.12, 1303
Memorandum cited	707.06
New Examiner, Primary indicates	707.01
Notices cited	707.06
Numbering of paragraphs	707.07(k)
Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
Orders cited	707.06
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)

Letter, Examiner's -- Continued

Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402
Preliminary amendment in new case .	707.04, 714.09
Primary signs	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Primary's attention required, List	1004
References, Citation	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision	1214.07
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent	2307.02
Remailing	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02
Requirement for information	706.02(c)
Restriction requirement	803, 817
Returned	707.13
Reviewed by Examiner	707.08
Shortened time for reply	710.02
Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Statement of rejection	707.07(d)
Status letter reply	203.08
Statutory basis	707.07(d)
Summary	707.07(i)
Supplemental	710.06
Undelivered	707.13, 1303.02
Letters, Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary	409.01(b)
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)	706.02(e), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)
Library Services	901.06(a)
License agreements under patent, recording .	310, 313
License rights clause	310
License to file Foreign Application	115, 140, 706.03(s)
License to file international application	110, 140, 1832
Licensee, Access	106.01
Licensing and Review Section	115-151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
Limited time for reply	2307.02
Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Transitional application	803.03(a)
Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
List of countries giving right of priority	201.13
List of decisions	Appendix II
List of forms. (See Forms and form letters.)	
List of prior art in reexamination	2257

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

List of PTO mail boxes (see Box)

Literature citation in specification 608.01(p)

Lithographic and drafting firms, Access 101

Litigation information, Duty to disclose ... 2001.06(c)

Litigation involving patent 1442.04

Litigation not stayed in reissue 1442.02

Litigation—Reexamination copending 2286

Litigation related reissue 1404, 1442.01, 1442.02

Litigation, Stays considered in 1442.05

Litigation, Stays denied 1442.05(b)

Litigation, Stays granted 1442.05(a)

Litigation, Suspension of action 2021.02

Living matter 2105

Local representative of attorneys 408

M

Machine, Process or product 806.05(e),
806.05(f), 806.05(g)

Mail:

 Address 501

 Boxes for PTO (see Box)

 Depositing correspondence 502

 Distribution 501

 Express 502, 513, 711.03(c)

 Identification 502, 503

 Receipt and handling Chapter 500

 Undelivered 707.13, 1303.02

 Zip Code 502

Mail date as filing date 513

Mailing action 707.12, 1303

 In reexamination 2264

Mailing, Certificate of 512, 711.03(c)

Maintenance Fees

 Attorney or Agent

 Handling of Requests to Withdraw 2560

 Revocation of Power of Attorney 2560

 Change of correspondence address 2541

 Due Dates for payment 2506

 Facsimile transmission 2511

 Fee address 2540

 Fee amounts 2520

 Information required with payment 2515

 Intervening rights in reinstated patents 2591

 Mailing address for maintenance fee documents . 2510

 Method of payment 2522

Maintenance Fees—Continued

Notices

 Reminder, Receipt, Expiration 2575

 Patents subject to payment of 2504

 Payment Informalities 2530

 Refusal to accept and record payments,

 Review of 2580

 Reinstatement, delayed payment 2590

 Unavoidable delay basis 2590

 Unintentional delay basis 2590

 Small Entity Status requirements 2550

 Status Requests 2570

Maintenance Fees (See Fees, Maintenance) 2500

Mandatory Classification 903.07

Manual, Authority of page III

Manual, Checklist of pages of page VI

Manual, Subscription address title page

Manual of Classification 902.01

Manuscript decision 707.06

Margin, Application papers 608.01

Mark of applicant 605.04(d)

Marking in application, erasing at allowance .. 1302.01

Marking patent copy 905.04

Marking, Security 121

Markush claim 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)

 Antedating reference for 715.03

 Supporting disclosure .. 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03

Materiality of information disclosed 2001.05

Mathematical Algorithms 706.03(a), 2106, 2110

Matter not in original disclosure 608.04(a)

Matter not original claimed 603

MCF (Master Classification File) 902.03(a)

Means 2181

 Broadest reasonable interpretation 2181

 Equivalent compared to Doctrine of

 Equivalents 2186

 Obviousness 2183

Prima facie case of equivalence 2183, 2184

 Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first

 or second paragraphs 2185

 Scope of the identification of prior art 2182

 Single means claim 2181

Mechanical search 717.05

Memorandum, citation 707.06

Merger of reexamination and reissue 2285

Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals

 and Interferences Introduction

INDEX

Method and apparatus or product 806.05(e),
806.05(f), 820

Method of doing business 706.03(a)

Metric (S.I.) system usage 608.01

Microorganisms, Deposit of 608.01(p), 1823.01

Microorganisms, Patentability of 706.03(a), 2105,
2164.06

Military Officer Notary 604.03(a)

Misjoinder, Effect on patent 805

Misjoinder of Inventors 201.03, 1481

Missing patent copy, Replacement 901.09

Mode, best 608.01(h)

Mode of operation 608.01(h)

Model 608.03

Model, Return 608.03(a)

Model at interview 713.08

Model filed in priority country 201.14(b)

"Months", Foreign language names 901.05(a)

Motion (Interference):

- Add or subtract application 2333
- Amend 2333
- Burden of proof 2300
- Content 2337
- Decision requires Primary's attention 2300
- Dissolve 2300
- Miscellaneous 2335
- Notice in application 2333.01
- Preliminary 2333
- Reconsideration 2340
- Substitute sole for joint 2334

Multiple dependent claims:

- Fee calculation 607, 608.01(n)
- Handling 608.01(n)
- Restriction practice 608.01(n)

Multiple papers on same issue in protest 1901.07(b)

Multiplicity of claims, Rejection 706.03(k), 2173.05(n)

N

NAFTA 715.07(c)

Name:

- Change 605.04(c), 717.02(b)
- Correction 201.03, 605.04(g)
- Order 605.04(f)
- Translation, typographical error 201.03
- Change, File sent to Application Division 605.04(c)
- Corrected by amendment 605.04(g)

Name--Continued

- Full first or middle 605.04, 605.04(b)
- Mark 605.04(d)
- Order 605.04(f)
- Signature (See Signature.)
- Uniformity with signature 605.04(b)

Names used in trade 608.01(v)

National Aeronautics and
Space Administration 115, 150, 151

National application 201

National security, Application affecting 115 to 140

National stage application 201

Naturally occurring article 706.03(a)

Negative limitation 2173.05(i)

Negotiation authority 713.05

New application (definition) 203.01

- Assignment to assistant Examiner
for examination 903.08(b)
- Assignment to Examining Group
for examination 903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
- Classification by Primary 903.08(b)
- Examiner review for completeness 702
- Inspection 903.08(a)
- Transfer 903.08(a)
- Transfer refused 903.08(d)

New Examiner, Letters of 707.01

New ground of rejection by the
Board of Appeals 1214.01

New ground of rejection on appeal 1208.01

New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06

- Amendment of disclosure 608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
- Appealable 608.04(c)
- Claim 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
- Claim, Appealable 608.04(c)
- Claim terminology 608.01(o)
- Continuing application 201.07, 2163.03
- Design application 1503.02
- Disclosure 608.04, 2163.06
- Divisional application 201.06
- Drawing 608.04, 706.03(o)
- File wrapper continuation (FWC) 201.06(b)
- Inherent characteristics 608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
- Objection 706.03(o), 2163.07
- Petitionable 608.04(c), 2163.06
- Preliminary amendment 608.04(b)
- Priority 2163.03, 2163.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

New matter—Continued

Reissue application	1411.02
Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)
Rule 62 application	201.06(b)
Specification, Petitionable	608.04(c)
Substitute specification	714.20
Supplemental oath	603
Trademark definition	608.01(v)
When entered	14.19, 714.20
New prior art in reissue application	1414.02
Nonanalogous Art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Nonelected invention:	
Claims to—	
Added	821.03
Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02
Interference	2303
Nonelected species:	
Claims to—	
Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Withdrawn	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Non—English oath or declaration	602.06
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter	2105
Nonpatent literature	901.06
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as	509.03
Nonprofit organizations	509.02
Nonprovisional application	201.01(a), 506, 601
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)
Nonresponsive amendment	714.02
Non sequitur	706.03(c)
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107
Nonstatutory claim, Canceled	1302.04(b)
Nonstatutory subject matter ..	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1), 2105 to 2107
Notary jurisdiction	604.03
Notary jurisdiction, Military officer	604.03(a)
Notary jurisdiction, Venue agreement	604.02
Notary seal	604.01
Notation of possible interference	2301.01(b)
Notation on file wrapper:	
of foreign application	202.03
of parent application	201.11, 202.02
Notice, Citation	707.06

Notice of allowability	1302.03
Notice of allowance (see Allowance and issue) ...	502, 1303
Assigned application	308
Deceased inventor	1303.03
Reissue application	1455
Secrecy order application	120, 130, 1304
Undelivered	1303.02
Notice of appeal	1205
Reexamination	2273
“Notice of informal patent application” form (PTO—152)	707.07(a)
“Notice of references cited” form (PTO—892)	707.05(b), (c), (e)
Notice of reissue application	1431
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Notices, Purpose	Introduction
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Nuclear material application	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Number, Drawing reference character	608.01(g)
Numbering of papers in file wrapper	717.01(a)
Numbering paragraphs of letter	707.07(k)

O

Oath:

After appeal	1212
Antedating patent for interference (Rule 608)	2308 to 2308.02
Antedating reference. (See also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131.)	715
Inspection during interference (Rules 131, and 608(b)	2312
Non—English	602.06
Original (see also Oath, Original, Rule 63)	602
Plant application (Rule 62)	1604
Reissue (Rule 175)	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental	603
Supplemental and allowance	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 132)	716
Oath, Antedating reference (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131)	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 63	602
Administering	604

INDEX

Oath, Original, Rule 63--Continued

Amendment	602.01
Attorney administers	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Date of execution	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 68	602
Defective	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506, 602.05
Divisional application	602.05(a)
Execution	604
Facsimile	605.04
Foreign execution	602.04
Foreign filed applications listed ..	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
"Joint"	602, 605.07
Jurisdiction of notary	604.03
New required	602.01, 602.02
Notary	604.03
Notary certificate	602.01
Notary jurisdiction	604.03
Old at time of filing	602.05
Seal	604.01
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
"Sole"	602
Stale	602.05
Substitute	602.02
Venue	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 67	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship	201.03
New matter	608.04
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)
Object of invention	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made ..	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Obvious error, Correction	1302.04, 1305
Obviously informal application	702.01, 704
Obviousness	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141-2146
Age of reference	2145
Analogous prior art	2141.01(a), 2145
Form paragraphs used for rejection	706.02(m)
Number of references	2145

Obviousness--Continued

Ordinary skill, level of	2141.03
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2142-2143.03, 2144.02
Predictability	2143.02
Rebuttal against	2145
Provisional rejection	706.02(k)
Ranges	2144.05
Rationale for	2144-2144.09
Adjustable, making	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes	2144.04
Automating manual activity	2144.04
Duplication of parts	2144.04
Elimination of element or step	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized	2144.06
Genus-species	2144.08
Integral, making	2144.04
Omission of element or step	2144.04
Portable, making	2144.04
Proportion changes	2144.04
Purifying old product	2144.04
Ranges	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts	2144.04
Reversal of parts	2144.04
Separable, making	2144.04
Sequence, change in	2144.04
Shape changes	2144.04
Size changes	2144.04
Species-genus	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant	2145
Teaching away in prior art	2141.02, 2145
Offenlegungsschriften	901.05(b)
Offensive language	608, 1504
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Offer to surrender original patent	1416
Office action	707
Office action in reexamination	2260, 2262
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours	510
Office of Administration	1002.02(b)
Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 506.02, 1446, 1448, 1449, 1451, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06, 1901.07(a), 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013, 2283-2286

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Office of Deputy Assistant</p> <p> Commissioner for Patents 2239, 2268, 2281</p> <p>Office of Enrollment and Discipline ... 406, 714.01(a)</p> <p>Office of Finance 502, 2248</p> <p>Office of National and International</p> <p> Application Review 2226</p> <p>Office of Patent Classification 903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02</p> <p>Office of Petitions 1002.02(b)</p> <p>Office of Publications 101, 2283, 2287</p> <p>Office of Quality Review 1302.04, 1308.03</p> <p>Office of Solicitor 2220</p> <p>Office, Special Program Law 201.03, 506.02, 720, 720.01</p> <p>Office proceedings, Concurrent 2282</p> <p>Office Services Division 608.02</p> <p>Official action 707</p> <p>Official cross—reference, Order of 903.06</p> <p>Official Gazette 103, 707.06, 1703</p> <p>Official Gazette, Claim 1302.09</p> <p>Official Gazette, Drawing figure 1302.10</p> <p>Official Gazette, Notice of certificate 2288, 2291</p> <p>Official Gazette, Notice of reexamination 2229</p> <p>Official Gazette, Status of oldest application ... 203.08</p> <p>Official inquiries 203.08(a)</p> <p>Official Notice 2144.03</p> <p>Old application (definition) 203.03</p> <p>Old combination 2173.05(j)</p> <p>Old combination, Division 806.05(b), 820.01</p> <p>Omission in response, inadvertent 710.02(c)</p> <p>Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)</p> <p> Cancellation 1302.04(b)</p> <p>On Sale 706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Affidavit or declaration 715.10</p> <p> Anticipation 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Buyer 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Commercial activities 2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)</p> <p> Completion of the invention .. 2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)</p> <p> Admission of completion by</p> <p> 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit 2133.03(c)</p> <p> Definition of 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Conditional sale 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Nonprofit sale 2133.03(b)</p>	<p>On Sale—Continued</p> <p> Sale of rights 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Single sale 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Delivery of offered goods 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Evidence of (none—prior art publications) 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Experimental use (see also Experimental Use) 2133.03, 2133.03(e)</p> <p> Goods “on hand” 2133.03(b)</p> <p> “In this country” 2133.03(d)</p> <p> Invention 2133.03(c)</p> <p> Intent to sell 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)</p> <p> Offer for sale 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Policy considerations 2133.03</p> <p> Reduction to practice 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)</p> <p> Sale by Inventor or associate 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Sale by Third party 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Testing by Third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)</p> <p> Secrecy 2133.03, 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Supervision and control over invention 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)</p> <p> Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred 2133.03(b)</p> <p> Operative 2164.07, 2164.08(b)</p> <p> Operative example 608.01(p)</p> <p> Operative, Showing 608.03, 716</p> <p> Opposition to issue of patent 1901</p> <p> Oral hearing in reexamination 2276</p> <p> Oral hearing on appeal 1209</p> <p> Order 3311 714.16(d)</p> <p> Order 3311 amendments 714.16, 714.16(d)</p> <p> Order, Citation of 707.06</p> <p> Order, Classification 902.04</p> <p> Order of examination 707.02, 708 to 708.03</p> <p> Patentability report 705.01(c)</p> <p> Order of papers in file wrapper 717.01(a)</p> <p>Ordering:</p> <p> Abandoned file 711.04(b), 905.03</p> <p> Cross—references 903.06</p> <p> Foreign patent 901.05(c)</p> <p> Patented file 711.04(b), 905.03</p> <p> Photocopy 905.01</p> <p> Publication 901.06(b)</p> <p> Reexamination, decision 2246, 2247</p> <p> Soft copy 905.02</p> <p> Subclass list 902.03(c)</p>
--	---

INDEX

- Orders, Purpose** Introduction
Original application (See also
Nonprovisional) 201.04(a), 506, 601
Original carries title to some
continuing applications 201.12
Original disclosure,
Inherent characteristics 608.04(a)
Outstanding requirements 707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority 201.15,
 706.02(b)
Overlapping applications,
Same applicant 709.01, 715.01(a), 804,
 804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01
Overlapping applications,
Same assignee 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l),
 709.01, 715.01(b), 822,
 2315.01, 2302
Overlapping claims 804.02
Owner's representative Chapter 400
Ownership and assignment Chapter 300, 706.02(l)
Ownership at time invention made . 706.02(k), 706.02(l)
Ownership carried over by assignment 201.12
- P**
- PALM** 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b),
 1704, 1705, 2229, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
Application Location 905.05
Paper Correlating Office 508.03
Paper, "Easily Erasable" 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Paper number 714.18, 714.21
Paper number of print 717.01(b)
Papers:
Associated with file 101
Depositing 502
Distribution 508
File wrapper 717.01, 717.01(a)
Identification 502, 503
Receipt and handling Chapter 500
Received after patenting and handling 508.02
Signature required 402
Submitted in reissue litigation 1403
Unmatched 508.03
Wrong Group 508.01
Parent application 201.04
Parent application data, Cross-noting 201.11,
 202.01, 202.02
Parent application inspected 904
Parent carries assignment to some
continuing applications 201.12
Paris Convention 201.13, 509.02
Article 4 Cited 201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)
Partial signatory authority 1005
Patent:
1836 (present) series 901.04
A.I. series 901.04
Arrangement in Group 901.07
Assignment 301
Borrowing from Group 901.08
Citation handling 1922
Citation of prior art in 1920, 2202
Citation service on patentee 2208
Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent.)
Classification change 903.05
Classification indices 902.03, 902.03(a)
Copy, Reexamination certificate on 2292
Copy in reexamination request 2219
Cost of copy 905.02
Design series 901.04
Design vs. Utility 1502, 1508
Effective date 706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01
Expiration 2211, 2250
Files 905.03
Foreign. (See Foreign patent.)
Index 902.03(b)
Interference 2306 to 2308.03
Joint to sole 1481
Jurisdiction 1305
Law, opinions not given 713.02
Laws (see also Statutes; Statutes
Revised) Introduction
Litigation relating to reissue 1442.04
Marking Examiner's copy 905.04
Missing copy 901.09
Ordering soft copy 905.02
Owner, service of citation on 2205, 2206
Owner's address in reexamination 2222
Pamphlet 703
Papers received 508.02
Plant 901.04, Chapter 1600
Post-issuance information
updating 2501
Prior art citation in 2003.01
Printing priority 1309

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent--Continued

Reference (See Reference.)	
Reissue series	901.04
Simultaneous issue	1306.02
Soft copy	905.02
Sole to joint	1481
Statutory types of subject matter	706.03(a)
Surrender	1416
Statutes (see also Statutes; Statutes Revised)	Introduction
System, Constitutional basis for	Introduction
Terms and extensions	1309.01
Transfer	903.05
Transfer of rights in	509.02
Type; design vs. utility	1502, 1508
Utility series	901.04
Utility vs. Design	1502, 1508
X series	901.04
Patent Academy	713.01
Patent and Trademark Office:	
Address	501, 502
Business hours	510
Employees, Property Interest in patent	309
Publications	Introduction
Development and Use of Patent	
Classification Systems	903.02
Directory of Attorneys and Agents	1706
Official Gazette	1703
Patent Classifier's decision	903.08(f)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (see also International Application):	
Administrative Instructions	App AI
Agent	1807
Amendment before the Designated Office..1893.01(b)(2)	
Amendment of claims before	
International Bureau	1853
Applicant	1810
Applicant for United States Receiving Office	1805
Basic flow	1842
Classification of Application	903.08(d)
Classification of Subject Matter	1879
Common Representative	1807
Concepts, Major	1801
Country codes	1851
Definitions	1802
Design patents	1501

Patent Cooperation Treaty--Continued

Designated Office	1893.01(a)
Designation of States	1817.01
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)
Filing date requirements	1810
Foreign filing license	1832
Foreign Patent Citation Codes	1851
Form PCT/ISA/210	1844
Form PCT/IPEA/401	1865
Form PCT/IPEA/408	1878
Form PCT/IPEA/409	1879
Form PCT/IPEA/416	1879
Gazette	1801
International Bureau	1801
International Preliminary Examination	1860
International Preliminary	
Examination Report	1879
Written opinion	1878
International Publication	1857
International Search Report	1844
International Searching Authority	1840
Member Countries	1817
National procedure	1893
Numbering	1812
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Priority document	201.13(b)1828
Publication	1857
Receiving Office	1801
Receiving Office Procedure	1801
Record Copy Transmittal	1801
Regular Filing in Each Designated State	1801
Representation before the Designated Office	402
Response to Invitation Concerning Lack of Unity of Invention	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Response to written opinion	1878.02
Revocation of agent	1808
Schedule of Fees	1827
Search Report	707.05, 1844
Sequence Listings	1823.02, 1848
Signature missing	1820
Unity of Invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions:	
101 Cited	1802
102 Cited	1821
103 Cited	1862

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions—Continued

105 Reproduced	1834
204 Reproduced	1823
205 Reproduced	1824,1853
207 Cited	1812,1826
208 Reproduced	1823.02
209 Reproduced	1823, 1823.01
303 Cited	1821
310 Reproduced	1825
326 Reproduced	1859
404 Reproduced	1857
414 Reproduced	1859
502 Reproduced	1850
503 Cited	1851, 1878, 1879
505 Cited	1844
507 Cited	1844, 1879
508 Cited	1844, 1879
513 Reproduced	1847
603 Reproduced	1875.02
604 Reproduced	1879
605 Reproduced	1872
606 Reproduced	1880
607 Reproduced	1876
610 Cited	1877
611 Cited	1851, 1879

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles:

2 Cited	1802
3 Reproduced	1812
Cited	1850
5 Reproduced	1823
6 Reproduced	1824
7 Reproduced	1825
Cited	1812
8 Cited	1826
9 Cited	1805
11 Reproduced	1810, 1825
Cited	1801, 1810, 1825, 1893.03(b), 1896
12 Cited	1801, 1823, 1840
14 Cited	1801, 1820
15 Cited	1801, 1840, 1843
16 Cited	1801, 1840
17 Reproduced	1843
Cited	1840.01, 1844, 1850,1871
18 Reproduced	1844
Cited	1840

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles—Continued

19 Reproduced	1853
Cited	1801, 1840, 1844.01, 1853, 1871 1878, 1879, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2)
20 Cited	1801, 1810, 1857, 1893.03(f)
21 Reproduced	1857
Cited	1801
27 Cited	1801, 1805, 1832
28 Cited	1801
29 Reproduced	1857
31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869, 1873
Cited	1864.03
32 Reproduced	1862
33 Reproduced	1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(2), 1878.01(a)(3)
Cited	1860
34 Reproduced	1862, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1878.02
Cited	1847, 1860, 1864.01, 1871, 1875, 1878, 1878.02, 1879, 1893.01(b)(2)
35 Reproduced	1879
36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
37 Reproduced	1880
38 Reproduced	1879.04
49 Cited	1864.04
64 Cited	1803

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules:

2 Cited	1802
4 Cited	1817, 1821, 1864.02
4.3 Cited	1821
4.9 Cited	1817.01
4.10 Cited	1893.03, 1896
4.11 Reproduced	1819
4.14 Reproduced	1817.02
Cited	1893.03
4.15 Reproduced	1820
Cited	1820
5 Reproduced	1823, 1823.02
Cited	1826
6 Reproduced	1824
7 Reproduced	1825
8 Reproduced	1826
11 Cited	1812, 1893.03(f)
13 Reproduced	1823.01, 1823.02
Cited	1850, 1877, 1893.03(d)
17 Cited	1801, 1879

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules -- Continued

18 Cited	1805
19 Cited	1805
20 Cited	1805
22 Cited	1801, 1832
23 Cited	1801, 1840
24 Cited	1890
26 Cited	1820, 1876.01, 1893.01(d)
33 Reproduced	1843
Cited	1843
34 Cited	1801, 1843
35 Cited	1840
36 Cited	1840
37 Cited	1801
38 Cited	1801, 1826
39 Reproduced	1843
40 Reproduced	1850
41 Reproduced	1852
42 Cited	1801, 1844, 1844.01
43 Cited	1801, 1840, 1844, 1878, 1879
44 Cited	1801
46 Reproduced	1853
Cited	1801, 1871, 1878
47 Cited	1801, 1890, 1893.01(a)(1), 1883.01(b)(1)
48 Cited	1801
52 Cited	1801
53 Cited	1860, 1868, 1871
54 Reproduced	1864.02
Cited	1860
55 Cited	1860, 1868
56 Reproduced	1873
57 Cited	1860, 1867, 1868
58 Cited	1860, 1862, 1867
59 Cited	1862
60 Reproduced	1868
61 Reproduced	1881
Cited	1869
62 Reproduced	1871
63 Cited	1862
64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
Cited	1879
65 Reproduced	1877.01(a)(2)
66 Reproduced	1864.01, 1870, 1878.02
Cited	1860, 1871, 1878, 1878.02, 1879
68 Cited	1875, 1875.01
69 Reproduced	1879.01

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules -- Continued

70 Cited	1875, 1878.01, 1878.02
71 Reproduced	1879.02
72 Reproduced	1879.03
Cited	1862
75 Cited	1862
77 Cited	1862
80 Cited	1834.02
81 Reproduced	1834.02
82 Reproduced	1834.02
83 Cited	1864.04
86 Cited	1801
Cited	1801
90 Reproduced	1808, 1880
91 Reproduced	1836
Cited	1876.01, 1893.01(d)
92 Reproduced	1834
Cited	1834, 1834.01, 1878.02
Patentability (See Rejection.)	
Patentability report	705 to 705.01
Allowance or abandonment	705.01(d)
Appeal	705.01(a)
Count	705.01(c)
Date status	705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)
Drawing	
608.02(n)	
Final action	705.01(a)
Forms for action	705.01(a)
Improper	
705.01(e)	
Initiate	705.01
Interviews	713.01
Limitation as to use	705.01(e)
Practice suspended	705
Primary decides propriety	1004
Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Purpose	705.01(e)
Recording	705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on	807
Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
Patentability Statement	609, 1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out	714.04

INDEX

Patentable Subject Matter

Computer Programs	2106
Disclosed but not claimed	706
Living Subject Matter	2105
Mathematical Algorithms	2106
Patentanmeldung	901.05(b)
Patented file	905.03
Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)
Patented file, Reissue application notice	1431
Patent in computer program	2430
Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)
Payment of fees	509
PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Classification of application	903.08(d)
Pencil notations, Erased at allowance	1302.01
Pending application as prior art	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 901.03
Pending application charge location	905.05
Pending application preserved in secrecy	101
Pending applications as references	706.02(f) 706.02(k), 901.03
Period for response	710
After Board decision	1214.01
After final	706.07(f)
In transitional application	706.07(g)
After interference	710.02(b), 2363.02
Amendment after	714.17
Claim copied from patent	710.04(a)
Claims all allowed	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Computed	710.01(a), 710.05
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period	710.04(a)
Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05
Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)
Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time	505, 710.05, 710.01(a)
Incomplete response	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03
Less than six months	710.02 to 710.02(e)
Miscellaneous factors	710.06
Petition	1002
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts	150
Remailing	707.13, 710.06

Period for response— — Continued

Restarting	710.06
Saturday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Secrecy order application	130
Shortened, Approval	1003
Shortened, Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit	710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period, When used ..	710.02(b)
Statutory period	710.01
How computed	710.01(a)
Suggesting claims	710.02(c), 2305.02
Sunday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Supplemental action	710.06
Time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Time limit action	710.02
Time limit action, When used	710.02(c)
Two periods running	710.04, 710.04(a)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during	402.06
Periodicals	901.06, 901.06(a)
Period of enforceability	2204, 2211
Permanent ink	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Perpetual motion	608.03, 706.03(a), 2164.07
Persons who may cite prior art in reexam	2203
Pertinent prior art	904.02
Petition:	
Abandonment holding	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Abandonment holding, Examiner's statement	711.03(d)
Accepting late issue fee	712, 1002.02(b)
Access to application	103, 1002.02(b)
Access to interference case	1002.02(f)
Add inventor in provisional application ..	1002.02(q)
After forfeiture	712
Amend after appeal decision	1002.02
Amend with appeal	1207
Attorney withdrawal	1002.02(b)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Cancer	1002.02(c)
Certificate of Correction	1002.02(d)
Change in inventorship	1002.02(p)
Commissioner's duties	Introduction, 1002

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition--Continued

Common ownership situation	706.02(k)
Conditional, to revive	711.03(c)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Correction of inventorship	201.03, 1002.02(b)
Defer issuance	1002.02(b)
Delegation of Commissioner's authority	1001.01
Denial of reexamination request	2248
Disclaimer related	1002.02(b)
Divisional Reissue	1002.02(b)
Entry of Amendment	1002.02(d), 1207
Express abandonment after notice of allowance	1002.02(b)
Expunge papers from file	1002.02(b)
Expunge trade secret material	724.05, 1002.02(b)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(b)
Filing date	506.02, 601.01, 1002.02(b)
Final rejection	1002.02
Foreign filing license	140
HIV/AIDS	1002.02(c)
Inspection	103
Interference	1002.02(f) and (g), 2344
Late paper in reexamination	2268
Late payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)
Late priority papers	1002.02(b)
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b), 2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2590
Make special	708.02, 1002.02(b) and (c)
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Merge reexaminations	2283
Modification of secrecy order	120
New matter	608.04(c)
Nonsigning inventor	409.03, 1002.02(b)
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)
Period for filing	1002
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Procedure	1002.01
Public use proceedings	1002.02(b)
Recision of secrecy order	120
Reconsideration of decision on motion	1005.07, 2340
Refused assignment	313, 317

Petition--Continued

Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application	1002.02(p)
Restriction requirement holding	821.01
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revival, Conditional	711.03(c)
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(b)
Strike issue deferred	2021.01
Strike patent application	1002.02(b), 1448, 2013
Supervisory authority	1002.02(b), (c)
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)
Rule 48 (inventorship)	201.03
Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Withdrawal from issue	1002.02(b), 1308
Withhold from issue	1002.02(c)
Petitionable matter	706.01
Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
Philippines--United States search exchange	1711
Photocopy Orders	905.01
Photograph as drawing	608.02
Photoprint, Ordering	905.01
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)
Plant Convention, UPOV	1612
Plant patent application	201, Chapter 1600
Action	1610
Advertising	1610
Affidavit	1610
Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Allowance	1611
Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Bacteria	1601
Claim	1605, 1610
Color drawing	1606
Color identified	1605
Definitions	1601
Department of Agriculture	1608
Deposit	1605
Description	605
Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1610
Elements of application	1603
Examination	1608
Examiner's amendment	1610
Executive Order	1608
Issue	1611

INDEX

Plant patent application—Continued

Laudatory expressions	1610
Letter of transmittal	1608
Method claim	1605
Oath	1604
Original and duplicate files	1603, 1610
Parts	1603
Plant varieties excluded	1601
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1609, 1610
Rules applicable	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis	1601
Tubers	1601
Plant patent series	901.04
Postcard, self-addressed	503, 717.01(a)
Post classifier .. 903.02(c), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.10	
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502
Post Office address:	
Applicant	605.03, 717.02(b)
Attorney	601.02
Petitioner	103
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34)	511
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan	511
Power of attorney	402
Application in interference	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02
Assignee revokes	402.07
Associate attorney	402, 402.02, 406
Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents ..	402
Coinventor	402.01
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney	406
Exception as to registration	402.01
General for international application	1807
Invalid	402
Joint applicant	402.01
Limited recognition	402.01
Notice of revocation	402.05
Post Office address	601.02
Revocation	402.05, 402.07, 402.08
Secrecy order cases	120
Unregistered attorney	402, 402.01

Power of attorney—Continued

Withdrawal of attorney	402.06
Withdrawn in patent	2223
Power to inspect	104, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval	104
Power to inspect, Disbarred attorney	105
Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Preamble, Design application	1503
Preliminary amendment	506, 707.04, 714.09
Preliminary amendment:	
Excess claims	506, 714.10
Initial sentence	707.04
New matter	608.04(b)
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122
Preliminary hearing, Public use proceeding	720.03
Preliminary Statement	2321 to 2329, 2331
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Prima facie showing, Public use proceeding	720.02
Primary Examiner	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 1901.07(c), 1902.01(b), 1903, 1903.01, 2271
Primary Examiner, Actions requiring	
personal attention	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Primary Examiner, name on file wrapper	1302.13
Print of drawing	608.02(m)
Additional	608.02(m)
Alteration	608.02(m)
Colored	608.02(m)
Distribution	508
Examiner's notation on	608.02(m)
File wrapper	508, 717.01(b)
Kept in examining group	608.02(c)
Marking	608.02(m)
New application	508
New or substitute drawings	508
Patentability report	705.01(d)
Returned drawing	608.02(y)
Sketch	608.02(v)
Printed matter nonstatutory	706.03(a)
Printer Waiting	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02
Printer's Proof, Correction	1309.01
Printing date, declassified material	707.05(f)
Printing practitioners names on patents	1309

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Printing priority 1309</p> <p>Prior Art (see also Reference) 901</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Analagous 2141.01(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Equivalents 2144.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Foreign application as 2135.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Level of ordinary skill 2141.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Patents as 706.02(a), 2132, 2136</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Scope and content of 2141.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">for "means" limitations 2182</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Statutory Invention Registrations as 2136</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Suitability of 2144.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Well-known in the art 2144.03</p> <p>Prior art citation in patent: 2202</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Content 2205</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Copies of prior art 2205</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">English Translations 2205</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Explanation of pertinence 2205</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Flowcharts 2206</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Handling 2206</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sample letter 2205</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Service on patent owner 2205, 2206</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time for filing 2204</p> <p>Prior art copies in reexamination request 2218</p> <p>Prior art filed by protestor 1901.02, 1901.03</p> <p>"Prior art" on drawing 608.02(g)</p> <p>Prior Art Statement 609, 1893.03(g)</p> <p>Prior Art Statement in provisional application 609</p> <p>Prior Art Statement in reissue application 1418</p> <p>Prior Art Statement Updating 2003.03(a)</p> <p>Prior art used in determining reexamination request 2244</p> <p>Prior Examiner's action 704, 706.04, 713.01</p> <p>Priority:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Foreign application (see Foreign application) 201.13</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Proper identification 201.14(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Formal requirements 201.14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">International application 1828, 1893.03(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inventor's certificate 201.13(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Overcoming reference 201.15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Patent printing 1309</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior U.S. application 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Provisional application 706.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time charts 2138.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time for filing 201.13</p> <p>Priority document, International application 1828</p> <p>Priority practice 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02</p> <p>Priority right 201.13</p>	<p>Private use (See also Public Use) 2133.03(a)</p> <p>Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c)</p> <p>Process in examining group of reexamination 2233</p> <p>Process of making and product made 806.05(f)</p> <p>Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)</p> <p>Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)</p> <p>Product of human ingenuity 2105</p> <p>Product of nature 706.03(a)</p> <p>Program Management System (PMS) 2238</p> <p>Prolix claim 2173.05(m)</p> <p>Proof Burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113</p> <p>Proof, Printer waiting 1309.01</p> <p>Proof of authority of Administrator or Executor 409.01(b)</p> <p>Proof of foreign filing 201.14</p> <p>Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)</p> <p>Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign 409.03(d)</p> <p>Proofreading of action 707.08</p> <p>Proper identification of foreign priority 201.14(d)</p> <p>Proper multiple dependent claim 608.01(n)</p> <p>Property rights statement 150</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Contents of 151</p> <p>Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts 115, 150, 151</p> <p>Proprietary interest, Proof of 409.03(f)</p> <p>Pro se applicant 401, 707, 707.07(j), 713.01</p> <p>Prosecution, Piecemeal 707.07(g)</p> <p>Prosecution, Reopening after allowance 1308.01</p> <p>Prosecution, Reopening after appeal decision . 1214.07</p> <p>Prosecution, closed, Application allowable except for form 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14</p> <p>Prosecution of Secrecy Order application 130</p> <p>Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01</p> <p>Protective order material 724-724.05</p> <p>Protective order material submission 724.02</p> <p>Protest</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Access by protestor 1901.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Against issuance of patent 1901</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Appeal by protestor 1904</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificate of service 1901.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Clarification from protestor with access 901.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Comments of applicant 1901.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Complete 1901.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Copies of documents 1901.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Examination 1901.07</p>
--	--

INDEX

Protest--Continued

Examiner treatment	1901.06
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449, 1901.06
Handling	901.05
Improper protest	1901.03
Information which can be relied on	1901.02
Interview	1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1902.01(b), 1903.01
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or violation of duty of disclosure issue	2013
Multiple papers on same issue	1901.07(c)
New protest	1901.07(o)
Notice of interview	1902.01(c)
Office handling	1901.05
Oral communication with protestor	1907
Public filed	1901
Reissue application	1901.04
Reissue litigation	1901.03, 1901.04
Requirement for Information	1901
Review of adverse decision	1906
Service of Copies	1901.07(a)
Service on patentee or applicant	1901.03
Timeliness of protest	1901.04
Trade secret information	724, 1901.02
Treatment by examiner	1901.06
Under Rule	1901
When submitted	1901.04
Who can file	1901.01
Protestor response	1901.07(b)
Protestor participation in examination	1901.07
Protestor participation in interview	1902
Protestor--Service of copies on	1901.07(a)
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11, 601, 601.01, 706.02
Abandonment	201.04(b), 711.03(e), 201.11
Access	103, 104
Assignment of	302.03
Assignment of application claiming benefits of	306.01
Completeness	506, 601.01
Conversion to	601.01, 201.04(b)
Correction of inventorship	201.03
Cover sheet for	201.04(b)
Data, on file wrapper of	202.02, 1302.09
Data, in specification of	1302.04

Provisional application--Continued

Drawing	608.02
Effective filing date	706.02
Filing receipt	503
Information disclosure statement	609
Joint inventors in	605.07
Ordering of abandoned	905.03
Revival	711.03(e)
Statutory Invention Registration	1101
Small entity	509.03
Specification	601.01
WARNING	505, 510
PTO employee restrictions, assignment	309
Public access to reexamination file	2232
Public inspection, Application file	103
Public inspection of assignments	301.01
Public Law (see also Statutes)	
Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency)	511
Public Law 96-517	509.02
Public Law 97-247	509.02, 711.03(c)
Public policy	706.03(a)
Public right to inspect files	103
Public sale (See also On Sale and Public Use) .	2133.03
Public search room	2229
Hours	510
Regulations for Public Use	510
Public searchers	101
Public Use (see also On Sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(a)
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Anticipation	2133.03(a)
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)
Commercial use	2133.03(a)
Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Definition of	2133.03(a)
Evidence	706.02(c)
Experimental use (see also Experimental Use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
"In this country"	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Intent to experiment ..	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display	2133.03(a)
Secrecy	2133.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Public Use--Continued

Single use 2133.03(a)
 Control over invention 2133.03(a),
 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
 Testing by third party . 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
 Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a)
 Use by inventor or associates 2133.03(a)
 Use by independent third parties 2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings 720
 Affidavits 720.01
 Final decision 720.05
 Oral argument 720.04
 Petitions 1002.02(a)
 Preliminary handling 720.01
 Preliminary hearing 720.03
 Prima facie showing 720.02
 Rejections after 706.03(v)
 Rejections on 706.03(v), 720.05
 Testimony 720.04
Publication, Defensive 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration .. 1111
Publication date 706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Publication of abstracts 711.06, 711.06(a)
Publications:
 Board Decisions 1213.03
 Citing 705.05(e), 901.06
 Date of 706.02(a)
 Declassified 707.05(f)
 Own, as reference 715.01(c), 2132.01
 Patent and Trademark Office Introduction
Publishing Division 104, 203.04,
 203.08, 508.01,
 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o),
 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d),
 724.05, 1302.09, 1302.10,
 1303, 1308.01, 1309,
 1451, 1455, 1901.07(a), 2235
Pulling abandonments 711.04(a)

Q

Quality Control Program 1308.03
Quality review 2283, 2287
Quality review in reexamination 2289
Quayle practice 710.02(b), 714.14
 After final 706.07(f)
 Copies of references 707.05(a)

R

Ranges, anticipation of 2131.03
 Ranges, obviousness of 2144.05
Ratification of papers filed:
 Death of attorney 406
 Death of inventor 409.01
 Signature improper or lacking 714.01(a)
 Telegram amendment 714.08
Real Party in Interest 1206, 1208
Reasons for allowance 1302.14
Recapture of matter in reissue 1412.02
Receipt, Office date stamp . 502, 505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Receipt for papers filed 502, 503, 717.01(a)
Receipt of mail and papers Chapter 500
Receiving Office PCT procedure 1801
 International Bureau 1805
Reciprocal legislation 201.13
Reclassification
 Classes 903.02(a)
 Patents 903.05
 Subclasses 903.02(c)
Recognized countries for foreign priority 201.13
Recombinant DNA related, Special status 708.02
Recommendation by Board of Patent
 Appeals & Interferences 1213.01
Reconsideration by Board of Patent
 Appeals & Interferences 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
 Reconsideration in reexamination 2269
Reconsideration of abandonment ... 711.03, 711.03(c)
 Based on insufficient response 711.03(a)
 Based on failure to respond within period .. 711.03(b)
Record of interview 713.01, 713.04
Record Room 508.03, 1431, 2232, 2235
Record Services Branch 101, 102
Record system for reexamination 2235
Recording assignment 302, 317
Recording change of business name 314
Recording license agreement 313
Recording of other documents 313 to 317
Recording security interest 313
Records, Examining Group 1704
Reduction to practice 715.07, 2133.03(c), 2138.05
Reexamination:
 Actions following Board decision 2278
 Address of patent owner 2222

INDEX

Reexamination -- Continued

Admissions	2217, 2258
Affidavits in reexamination .	2216, 2217, 2258, 2266
After final practice	2272
Amendment	2234, 2250
Entry under Rule 312	2287
Amendment in request	2221
Ancillary Issues	2217, 2258
Appeal	2273
Appeal brief	2274
Appeals to courts	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Assignment	2236
Attorney or agent	2213
Name on certificate	2287
Basic characteristics	2209
Certificate	2288
Certificate attached to patent copy	2292
Certificate distribution	2292
Certificate format	2290
Certificate of mailing	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination	
in later request	2214
Certificate of service	2220
Charge and procedures	2232
Citation of Prior Art	2202
Claim numbering	2250
Claims considered	2243
Claims presented for interference	2307.04
Clerical handling	2270
Collateral estoppel	2259
Commissioner's initiative	2239
Conclusion	2287
Concurrent proceedings	2282
Conduct of proceedings	2254
Consideration of responses	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner	2230
Content of request	2214
Copending proceedings	2283
Copy of patent in request	2219
Copying of file	2232
Correction of inventorship	2258
Correction processing	2231
Correspondence	2224
Cost code	2238
Criteria for deciding request	2242

Reexamination -- Continued

Decision of Board of Appeals	2277
Decision on request	2240, 2244
Decision ordering reexamination	2246
Decision processing	2245
Denied	2247
Dependent claims	2260.01
Double correspondence	2224
Double patenting	804, 2258
Drawing correction	2250.01
Duty of disclosure	2280
Effective date	2201
Entry of amendments	2234
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Examiner	2255
Examiner's answer	2275
Expiration of patent	2250
Explanation of prior art	2217
Extension of time	2265
Failure to timely respond to Office action	2266
Fees	2215, 2233
Final action	2271
Flow chart	2201
Grounds of rejection	2217
Identity of requester	2212
Inappropriate papers	2267
Incomplete request	2227
Informal request	2228
Initial processing	2226
Interference copending	2284
Intervening rights	2293
Interviews in	2281
Introduction	2201
Listing of prior art	2257
Litigation copending	2286
Litigation review	2240, 2287
Mailing of Office actions	2264
Merger	2283
New matter	2270
Office action	2260, 2262
Official Gazette notice of certificate	2291
Official Gazette notice of request	2229
Oral hearing	2276
Patent copy in request	2219
Patent owner's address	2222
Patent owner's statement	2249

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination--Continued

Petition for entry of late papers	2268
Petition from denial	2248
Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
Preprocessing Unit	2206, 2225, 2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Printing of certificate	2288
Prior art	2218
Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Proceedings	2209
Processing in group	2233, 2245
Clerical handling	2270
Project code	2238
Public access	103, 2232
Quality review	2289
Reasons for allowance	2247, 2262
Reconsideration of Office action	2269
Record System	2235
Refund of denial	2247
Regulations	2201
Reissue copending	2285
Rejections	2258
Reminders	2287
Reply by requester	2251
Reports	2235
Representative of requester	2213
Request	2210
Request content	2214
Request correction processing	2231
Request decision	2240, 2244
Request decision criteria	2242
Request denied	2247
Request during interference	2284
Request filing address	2224
Response to Office action	2266
Return of papers	2267
Review	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214
Scope	2258
Search	2240, 2244
Second request	2240, 2283
Prior art considered	2240, 2242
Special Status for action	2261
Statement applying prior art	2217
Statement by owner	2249
Statutory basis	2201

Reexamination--Continued

Stay	2283
Substantial new question of patentability	2216, 2242, 2244
Suspension	2283
Terminated files	2294
Tickler reports	2235
Time for filing	2210
Time for request decision	2241
Time for requesting	2211
Time for response to actions	2263
Time reporting	2238
Title report	320, 2287
Transfer	2237
Translation required	2218
Untimely filed paper prior to order	2225
Untimely filed papers	2267
Untimely responses	2252
Use of transmittal form	2264
Who may file request for	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during	402.06, 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney	2223
Reference:	
A.I. Series patent	901.04
A.P.C. publication	901.06(c)
Abandoned application	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations	901.06(d)
Abstracts	901.06(d)
Additional	707.05(d)
Admissions	2129
Analogous art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05
Antedating (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131) ...	715, 2132.01
Applications, domestic and foreign	2127
Arrangement in Examining Group	901.07
As evidence of inherency	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 USC 102 rejection	2131.01
Assigned application as	804.03
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Group	901.08
Citation 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a) After allowance	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal	1208.01
By applicant	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12

INDEX

Reference--Continued

Correction 707.05(g)
 Period for response 710.06
 Claims foreign date 715.01
 Combination of references 706.02(j)
 Copending .. 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01
 Copies 707.05(a)
 Cross, How cited 707.05(e)
 Cross reference addition 905.02
 Date, determination of 707.05(f), 2124,
 2126, 2128-2128.02
 Date, exception to the rule 2124
 Declassified printed matter 707.05(f)
 Defensive publications 901.06(d)
 Design application 707.05(a)
 Disclosure, broad 2123
 Drawings as prior art 2125
 Effective date:
 Patent 707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a),
 707.05(e), 715
 Publication 706.02(a), 715.01(c)
 Enabled disclosure 2131.01
 Enabling, plant genetics 2121.03
 Enabling, compounds and compositions 2121.02
 Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04
 Equivalents 904.01(b)
 Every element rule for anticipation 2131
 Evidencing the meaning of a term
 used in the primary reference 2131.01
 Foreign patent 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
 Forfeited application 901.02
 From interference 1302.12
 Incorrect citation 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
 Inoperability 716
 Internal documents, Confidential 2128.01
 Joint patent to applicant
 and another 715.01(a), 715.01(c)
 Listing at allowance 1302.12, 1455
 Lost counts in interference 2138.01
 Multiple reference rejections under
 35 USC 102 2131.01
 Newly discovered after allowance . 1302.14, 1308.01
 Nonanalogous art
 (See Reference: Analogous Art) 2131.05
 None cited by examiner 707.05, 707.05(a)
 Operability 2121

Reference--Continued

Ordering official cross 903.06
 Overcome :
 Under Rule 131 (see also Affidavit,
 Antedating reference, Rule 131) 706.02(a),
 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715,
 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02
 Under Rule 132 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
 716, 2132.01
 Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119
 (foreign filing) 201.15
 Paper, orally presented 2128.01
 Patent 901.04, 2126
 Patent, date available 2126.01
 Patent, Foreign 901.05, 2126.02
 Patent, Official number lacking 901.04
 Patent claiming same invention 715.05, 2308.01
 Pending application 901.03
 Publication of applicant's invention 715.01(a)
 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
 Publication, date available 2128.02
 Publication, printed 2128
 Publications 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06,
 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
 Published abstracts of application 711.06(a),
 2131.01, 2133.01
 Rejection over broad disclosure instead
 of preferred embodiments 2123
 Replacement of missing 901.09
 Same assignee 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l),
 709.01, 715.01(b)
 Selection of pertinent 904.02
 Statutory bar 706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
 Statutory section to use 706.02(a)
 Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
 Swearing back (see also Affidavit,
 Antedating reference, Rule 131) 706.02(k),
 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
 Thesis 2128.01
 U.S. patent issuing from PCT application .. 1895.01
 Utility 2122
 "Well known in the art," Supported by 2144.03
 Reference characters 608.01(g)
 Reference to foreign application 202.03, 202.04
 Reference to prior patent 608.01(c), 608.01(p),
 608.01(r)
 Reference to related application (See Crossnoting.)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference to related application

for disclosure	608.01(p)
Refile application	201.10
Refund of fees	503, 509, 607.02
Refund of search fee	1867
Refund section	607.02
Refusal to publish SIR	1105
Registration, Attorney or agent	402, 1702
Regulations, Examining Group Search Facilities ..	510
Regulations, Public Search Room	510
Rehearing by Board of Appeals	1214.01, 1214.03
Rehearing by C.A.F.C	1216.01
Reinstituting interference	2300
Reissue application	1401
Access	103
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05
Additional Information Required	1447
Additions underlined	1411
Adjudication of Original Patent	1442.01
Affidavit	1447
Affidavit, Patent not available	1416
Allowance	1455
Allowance, Drawing transfer	1413
Amendment	1411
Announcement in Official Gazette	1430
Broadened	706.03(x), 1412.03, 1414.01
Certificate of Correction	1411.01, 1480
Claim, Numbering	1411
Claim, Oath requirement	1414
Claim, Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Claim, Same invention as original patent ...	1412.01
Claim format	1411, 1412
Claiming foreign priority	201.14, 201.16
Claim too narrow	1402
Content	1410
Coping application reference	1402
Coping reexamination proceedings	2285
Correct inadequacies	1402
Court decision involving original patent ...	1442.01
Deceptive intention	1414.04
Declaration	1414, 1414.03, 1444, 1444.01
Defective oath, Ground for rejection	706.03(x), 1414.01
Dependent claim	1455
Diligence	1403

Reissue application -- Continued

Divisional application	1002.02(h), 1451
Drawing	1413
Duty of disclosure violation	1446
Effect of reissue	1460
Election of species	1450
Error in original patent	1401, 1414.03
Examination	1440, 1445
Filed during interference	2358, 2360
Filing Fee	1415
Foreign priority claim	201.14(b), 1417
Fraud	2012
Grounds for filing	1402
Inequitable conduct	1446, 1448
Initial examiner review	1443
Inoperative, Oath requirement	1414.01
Inspection	103
Interference of original patent involved	2360
Inventorship error	1402
List of references	1455
Litigation involved	1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Litigation protest	1901.03
Narrowed	1414.01
New matter	1411.02
Notice in original file	202.05, 1431
Notice of allowance	1455
Numbering of claims	1411
Oath	1414, 1414.03, 1414.04, 1444
Primary's decision	1004
Rule 175(a)(1),(2), & (3) type	1414.01
Rule 175(a)(4) type	1414.02, 1446
Offer to surrender patent	1416
Official Gazette, claim to be printed	1455
Official Gazette filing notice	1430
Omission of feature	1411.02
Omissions bracketed	1411
Open to public	103, 1430
Ordering copies	1430
Ownership	201.12
Patent returned	1416
Patent series	901.04
Print of drawing	608.02(k)
Prior Art consideration	1402
Prior Art Statement	1418
Priority correction	1402

INDEX

Reissue application—Continued

Protest	1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449
Recapture of matter	1412.02
Reexamination	1449.01
Reexamination proceedings copending	2285
Rejection	706.03(x), 1446
Requirement for information	1447
Restriction	1450
Return of original patent	1416
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
“Special” for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Specification	1411, 1451
Statutory basis	1401
Statutory disclaimer	1455
Suit on original patent	1442.01
Transfer of original drawing	608.02(k), 1413
Treatment of protest	1901.06
Twice reissued	1411
Two month delay period	1441
Rejected application (definition)	203.02
Rejection	706
Abandonment of invention ...	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05 1308.01
After allowance of claim	706.04
After allowance of claim, Primary review	1004
After appeal, New rejection	1208.01
After termination of interference	2363.03
Against public policy	706.03(a)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Allowed claim, by Board of Appeals	1213.02
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation)	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
Art (See also Prior Art)	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)
Authorship	2137
Backup rejections	706.02
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)

Rejection—Continued

Board of Appeals introduces	1214.01
Board of Appeals statement on allowed claim	1213.02
Breadth	2173.04
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Business method	706.03(a)
Chemical practice:	
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Nonchemical	2173.05(i)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent	706.06, 2307.02
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, Failure to respond	706.03(u)
Claims	706
Combination of references	706.02(j), 707.07(d), 2131.01
Common knowledge	2144.03
Commonly assigned	2146
Computer programming cases	2153, 2185, 2186
Conflicting applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 706.03(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Contrasted to objection	706.01
Copending applications, different inventive entities	706.02(k), 706.02(l)
Cumulative	706.02, 707.07(d)
Dedication	715, 1490
Defective reissue oath	706.03(x), 1444
Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Derivation of invention	2137
Disclaimer	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Double patenting (See Double patenting.)	
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Estoppel, Defensive publication	711.06
Estoppel, Interference	2363.03
Final (see also Final rejection) .	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Foreign application, Statutory bar	706.02(e)
Form Paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Forms used	707
Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejection—Continued

Full anticipation, Expression	
recommended	706.02(i), 707.07(d)
Function of machine	2173.05(v)
Functional claim	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
Generic claim	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
Genus and species	806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 2131.02
Ground clearly stated	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Inaccurate	2173.03
Incomplete	706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Indefinite	706.03(d)
Inoperativeness	2164.08(b)
Insufficient disclosure	706.03(c)
Insufficient disclosure, Trademark	608.01(v)
Interference, Estoppel	706.02(h), 2363.03
Interference terminated	706.03(v), 2363.03
Judicial notice	2144.03
Language used	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Linking claim	809 to 809.04
Markush, Improper	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Method of doing business	706.03(a)
Multiplicity	706.03(k), 2173.05(n)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
New, After appeal	1208.01
New, After appeal brief	1002.02(d)
New, After final rejection	706.07(e)
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1)
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)
Not based on prior art	706.03
Not inventor	706.02(g)
Not readable on disclosure	2173.03
Oath, Defective reissue	706.03(x)
Objection distinguished	706.01
Obviousness (See also Obviousness)	706.02, 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Official Notice	2144.03
Old combination	2173.05(j)
Omnibus rejection	706.03(c), 707.07(d)
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection	706.02(b)
Overlapping applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.03(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Perpetual motion	706.03(a)
Personal remarks avoided	707.07(d)

Rejection—Continued

Previously allowed claim	706.04, 1004
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness	706.02(j)
Printed matter	706.03(a)
Prior art	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority	
date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of nature	706.03(a)
Prolix	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Public sale (See also On	
Sale and Public Use)	706.02(c)
Public use (See also Public Use)	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Reissue application,	
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 2163.05
Defective oath	706.03(x), 1444
Rejected	707.07(d)
Repeated	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations	2131.04
Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Species and genus	806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 2131.02, 2144.08
Statement of	707.07(d)
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Substantially met	706.02(m), 707.07(d)
Suggested claims not made	706.03(u)
Technical	706.03
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04
Unpatentable over other claim	706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01
Utility	706.03(a)
Vague	706.03(d)
"Well known in the art"	2144.03
Related inventions	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Related inventions, Species	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board:	
Affidavit	1212
Amendment	1211.01
Special	708.01

INDEX

- Removal of application from Office 101
- Renumbering claims 1302.01
- Reopening after allowance 1308.01
- Reopening after court decision 1216.01
- Reply brief 1208, 1208.03
- Representative capacity 402, 405, 714.01(c)
 - Cannot expressly abandon 711, 711.01
- Representative of foreign assignee 302.04
- Representative of inventor or owner Chapter 400
- Representative of requester 2213
- Representatives of out-of-town attorneys 408
- Request for reexamination:
 - Decision criteria 2242
 - Notice of request in Official Gazette 2229
 - Requester's representative 2243
 - Time for filing 2210, 2211
 - Time to decide 2241
- Request Form for international application 1820
- Requests for identifiable records 103
- Requests for reconsideration of Board
 - decision 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
- Requirement for information 706.02(c), 710.02(d),
 - 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d),
 - 2122, 2123, 2307.05
- Requirements must be repeated 707.07(e)
- Requisites of the application 702
- Res judicata* 706.03(w), 707.07(g)
- Reservation clause in application . 608.01(e), 608.01(t)
- Residence, Applicant's 605.02
- Resignation of Examiner 1702
- Resignation of Examiner, Old cases special 708.03
- Response (see also Amendment; Period for response)
 - After abandonment 714.17
 - After Board decision 1214.01, 1214.06
 - After final rejection 714.12, 714.13
 - Within 2 months 706.07(f)
 - Attorney arguments 716.01(c), 2145
 - Complete 714.02 to 714.04
 - Copying claim from patent
 - not a response 711.02(b)
 - Election requirement 809.02(a), 809.02(b),
 - 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
 - Formal matters 714.02
 - Incomplete 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a),
 - 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05
 - In reexamination 2210, 2214, 2266
- Response--Continued
 - Incomplete, Election of species lacking ... 809.02(a),
 - 818.03(b)
 - Incomplete, Proceedings not stayed
 - by petition 1002
 - Incomplete, Time for completing ... 710.02(c), 711,
 - 714.03
 - Late 711, 711.02
 - Late, Excused 710.02(d)
 - Patentability pointed out . 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
 - Restart period for response 710.06
 - Restoration of cancelled matter .. 608.01(s), 714.24
 - Restriction requirement 818 to 820.02
 - Signed by all applicants 714.01(a)
 - Statutory period 710.01
- Restriction (see also Election:
 - Election of species) Chapter 800
 - Action, Examiner's 814 to 817
 - Action after, Special 708.01
 - Action on the merits 810-810.03
 - Apparatus and process
 - or product 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
 - Basis 802
 - Burden, without serious 803
 - Case referred to second Examiner 815
 - Claimed subject matter 806.01
 - Claims to divisible inventions added
 - before action 818.02(a)
 - Combination and subcombination 806.05(a) to
 - 806.05(c), 809.03
 - Definition 802.02
 - "Distinct" invention 802.01, 806, 806.05
 - Election other than express 818.02
 - Election fixed by action on claim 818.01
 - Final requirement 821.01
 - Grouped in parent case 811.04
 - Improper 803, 806, 808.02
 - Independent embodiments 806.04, 806.05
 - Independent inventions 802.01, 803, 806,
 - 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03
 - Introduction 801
 - Linking claim 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
 - Linking claim, Traverse of rejection 818.03(d)
 - Markush type claims 803, 803.02
 - Nonelected claims, Treatment of 821 to 821.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Restriction -- Continued

Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.04
Old combination and subcombination ...	806.05(b), 820.01
Patentability over prior art	806.02, 809, 809.03
Patentability report, Effect	807
Petition from requirement	809.04, 818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus	806.05(e), 806.05(g), 820
Product and process of using	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using ...	806.05(i)
Reissue application	1450, 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims	821 to 821.03
Related inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 808.02, 809.03
Requirement	812 to 817
Additional	811.02
By Group where examinable	812
Completeness	815
Concluding paragraph	817, 818.03(b)
Consult other Group	812.01, 815
Election, after	818
Election, after; Shift of invention/species	819.01
Election, after; With traverse ...	818.03(b), 821.01
Election, after; Without traverse	21.02
Final	810.03, 818.03
First action	811
Patentability	810 to 810.03
Petition from	809.04, 818.03(c)
Reasons for insisting upon	808
Rejection on double patenting following ..	804.01
Repeated after withdrawal	811.03
Response to	818 to 818.03(e)
Review by Primary Examiner	803.01
Submission to Group Director	804.04
Second requirement	811.02
Single claim	803
Single embodiment	806.03
Species-Genus	806.04(a)
Species may be related inventions	806.04(b)
Species of unclaimed genus	808.01(a)
Subcombination, Combination and ...	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
When made	811, 811.02
Withdrawal	819

Restriction -- Continued

Telephone	812.01
Transitional application	803.03
Traverse of requirement	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Restrictions on former examiner	1702
Restrictions upon employees of Office	309
Retention label	1302.07
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Return of Papers:	
Discourteous matter	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Entered on file wrapper	201.14(c), 717.01
Return of complete application	601
Return of drawing	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee	506.01, 607.02
Return of incomplete application	506.01
Return of oath	604.04(a)
Return of patent	1416
Return of postcard	503
Returned Office action	707.13
Review at allowance	1302.01
Review for national security	115
Review for property rights	115
Revised Statutes (See Statutes.)	
Revival of abandoned application	203.08, 711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Conditional petition	711.03(c)
Delgar	711.03(c)
Revocation of agent under PCT	1808
Revocation of power of attorney	402.05, 402.07
Rewritten specification	608.01(q)
Ribboned application	602.04(a)
Right of priority (see Foreign application)	201.13
Form paragraphs	201.14(c)
Formal requirements	201.14
Overcoming a reference	201.15, 706.02(b)
Papers required	201.14(b)
Time for filing papers	201.14(a)
U.S. application	201.11
Right of priority, Determination by Examiner ..	201.15
Rights, Transfer of patent or application	509.02
Roster of attorneys	601.03, 2205
Rules of practice: (37 CFR)	Introduction
1.1 Reproduced	501, 2225
1.2 Reproduced	713.04
Cited	2002.02, 2345

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

1.3 Reproduced 714.25
 Cited 608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504

1.4 Reproduced 501
 Cited 2002.02

1.5 Reproduced 502
 Cited 1893

1.6 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 511

1.7 Reproduced 710.05
 Cited 512

1.8 Reproduced 502.02, 512
 Cited ... 201.06(b), 317 .02, 324, 502, 513,
 605.04 711.03(c), 714.17, 1216,
 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865,
 1893.01, 2224

1.9 Cited 509.03

1.9(a)-(d) Reproduced 509.02

1.9(a) and (b) Reproduced 201, 1893
 Cited 201.06(a)

1.9(c)-(f) Cited 509.02

1.9(f) Cited 509, 607, 1415

1.10 Reproduced 513
 Cited 201.13, 317.02, 502, 502.02,
 505, 506.02, 512, 711.03(c),
 714.17, 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865

1.11 Reproduced 103
 Cited 104, 724.04, 724.04(b)-(c),
 901.03, 1216, 1216.01,
 1216.02, 1430,
 1443, 1901.05, 2254,
 2300.02, 2387

1.12 Reproduced 301.01
 Cited 1002.02(a)

1.14 Cited 104, 203.08, 301.01, 502.02, 509,
 713.05, 1002.02(a) and (p)

1.14(a) Reproduced 101
 Cited 103, 110, 901.03

1.14(b) Reproduced 103
 Cited 711.04, 901.02, 901.03

1.14(c) Reproduced 150
 Cited 706.03(b)

1.14(d) Reproduced 103
 Cited 104, 608.01(p), 1213.03

1.14(e) Reproduced 103, 104

1.15 Reproduced 103

1.15(a) Reproduced 1701.01

1.16 Reproduced 607

Rules of practice--Continued

Cited 201.06(a), 509.01, 509.02, 601,
 601.01, 608.01(i), 608.01(n),
 710.02(e),
 1415, 1505, 1509, 1893.01(c), 1896

1.16(e) Cited ... 201.06(e), 403, 409.01(a), 502, 506,
 509.01, 1410.01

1.17 Reproduced 509
 Cited 509.01, 509.02, 601,
 607, 706.07(f), 710.02,
 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 712,
 .. 714.13, 724.02, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1505

1.17(h) Cited 120, 201.03, 207, 409.03,
 506.02, 513, 601.01,
 608.01, 608.02, 724.05, 817,
 1002, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03

1.17(i) Cited 201.06(c), 201.13,
 201.14(a), 301.01,
 307, 708.01, 708.02, 709,
 714.16, 1306.01, 1308, 1451

1.17(j) Cited 720

1.17(k) Cited 608.01

1.17(l) Cited 203.07, 711.03(c), 712

1.17(m) Cited 203.07, 711.03(c), 712

1.17(q) Cited 601.01

1.18 Reproduced 509
 Cited 509.01, 509.02, 601,
 607, 1303, 1306, 1505

1.19 Reproduced 509
 Cited 103, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303,
 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02,
 607, 608.05, 1410,

1.20 Cited 509.01, 509.02, 607, 804.02,
 1481, 1490, 2209, 2215

1.21 Cited 301.01, 302.06, 323, 506,
 509.01, 509.02, 601,
 601.01, 607, 707,
 1490, 1606, 1706, 1852

1.22 Reproduced 509

1.23 Reproduced 509

1.24 Reproduced 509

1.25 Reproduced 509.01
 Cited 601

1.26 Reproduced 509, 607.02
 Cited 509.03, 2214, 2215, 2240,
 2247, 2248

1.28 Reproduced 509.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.28 Cited	201.06(a)
1.31 Reproduced	401
1.33 Reproduced	403
Cited	120, 605.03, 714.01(d), 1303, 2202, 2208, 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220, 2224, 2239, 2240, 2267, 2288
1.34 Reproduced	402
Cited	201.06(a), 201.06(b), 402.02, 403, 711, 711.01, 713.05, 714.01(c), 1209, 1215.01, 1306, 2210, 2213, 2222, 2224
1.34(a) Cited	201.06(a), 405, 408, 510.03, 1306
1.36 Reproduced	402.05
Cited	402.06, 402.07, 1002.02(a), (b), (c), and (g), 1003
1.41 Reproduced	605
1.41 Cited	201.03, 403, 505, 506, 506.02, 601.01, 605.04(b), 608.01(i)
1.41(a) Cited	201.03, 201.04(b), 403, 506.02
1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)
Cited	409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03, 605, 605.04 608.01(j), 715, 1410.01, 1420, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.43 Reproduced	409.02
Cited	409, 409.01(b), 509.03, 605, 605.04, 608.01, 608.01(i), 715, 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.44 Reproduced	409.01(b)
Cited	409, 409.03(c), 608.01(i), 1893.01(e)
1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07
Cited	409, 608.01(i), 1402
1.46 Reproduced	605
Cited	409
1.47 Reproduced	409.03
Cited	201.03, 201.06(a), 324, 409, 409.03(a) to (j), 509, 509.03, 605, 605.03, 605.04, 608.01, 715, 1002.02(a), 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(c)
1.48 Reproduced	201.03
Cited	201.06(a), 601.01, 605.04(g), 605.07, 620.06, 817, 1002, 1002.02(a), (c), and (e), 1003, 1004, 2334

Rules of practice—Continued

1.51 Reproduced	601
Cited	201.03, 602, 608.01, 608.02
1.52 Reproduced	608.01
Cited	201.06(a), 601, 602, 605.04, 608.01(q), 608.05, 714.07, 714.22
1.53 Reproduced	506, 601.01
Cited	201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11(a), 324, 503, 505, 506.01, 506.02, 509, 601, 601.01, 603, 605, 605.04, 608.02, 608.02(j), 608.04, 608.04(b), 711.03(c), 715.01, 1002.02(a), 1410.01, 1414, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1), 1895.01
1.53(b)(1) Cited	201.03, 403
1.53(b)(2) Reproduced	201.04(b)
1.54 Reproduced	503
Cited	1512
1.55 Cited	201.14, 602, 1002.02(b)
1.55(a) Reproduced	201.13, 201.14(a)
Cited	201.14(c), 201.16
1.55(b) Reproduced	201.13(a)
Cited	201.13, 509, 1002.02(b), 1506, 2309.02
1.56 Reproduced	2001
Cited	201.03, 201.11, 509.03, 602, 605.04, 605.07, 608.01, 609, 706.02, 707.05, 711.01, 724, 724.01, 724.02, 724.03, 724.04(a), 724.04(b), 724.04(c), 724.05, 1208, 1208.04, 1210, 1308, 1414, 1418, 1442.04, 1443, 1447, 1448, 1504, 1893.03(g) 1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.06, 1901.07(b), 2000, 2001.01, 2001.03, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2001.06, 2001.06(a)–(d), 2002, 2002.01, 2002.02, 2003, 2004, 2012, 2013, 2016, 2020.02, 2280, 2390
1.58 Reproduced	608.01
Cited	608.01(i)

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.59 Reproduced 601

1.60 Reproduced 201.06(a)
 Cited 201, 201.03, 201.06,
 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.11,
 201.16, 324, 502, 509.03, 512,
 601.01, 602.05(a), 608.02, 620.06,
 711.01, 711.03(c), 714.09,
 . 1002.02(a), 1302.04, 1414.02(a), 1504.20,
 1895.01, 2271, 2272, 1430

1.62 Reproduced 201.06(b)
 Cited 103, 201, 201.03, 201.06,
 ... 201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11, 324,
 502, 509.03, 512, 601.01, 602.05(a),
 608.04(b), 711.01, 711.03(c), 714.09,
 1002.02(a), 1302.04,
 1414.02(a), 1430, 1443, 1895.01

1.63 Reproduced 602
 Cited 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.13, 201.14,
 201.14(a), 201.14(c),
 201.15, 202.04, 409.03,
 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
 603, 605, 605.02, 605.04,
 608.01, 608.04, 608.04(b), 1410,
 1414, 1444, 1481, 1503.01, 1604,
 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),
 1893.01(e), 1896, 2001

1.64 Reproduced 605.04
 Cited 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 605

1.66(a) Reproduced 604

1.66(b) Reproduced 602.04(a)

1.66 Cited 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04,
 604.04(a), 604.06

1.67 Reproduced 603
 Cited 201.06(a), 601.01, 602,602.03, 602.04,
 ... 602.05, 604.01, 605.01, 605.04, 608.04

1.68 Reproduced 602
 Cited 201.03, 302.01, 512, 601, 602.04(a),
 604.04(a), 711.02, 711.03(c), 715.04

1.71 Reproduced 608.01
 Cited 403, 506, 601, 601.01, 608.01(a),
 608.01(g), 1302.01, 1503.01

1.72(a) Reproduced 606

1.72(b) Reproduced 608.01(b)

1.72 Cited 601, 608.01(a)

1.73 Reproduced 608.01(d)
 Cited 601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01

Rules of practice—Continued

1.74 Reproduced 608.01(f)
 Cited 601, 608.01(a)

1.75 Reproduced 608.01(i)
 Cited 403, 506, 601, 601.01, 607, 608.01(a)
 608.01(g), 608.01(m),
 608.01(n), 608.01(o), 802

1.76 Cited 601

1.77 Reproduced 608.01(a)
 Cited 601, 608.05

1.78(a) Reproduced 202.01, 506
 Cited 201.11, 201.04(b), 310, 608.01(a)

1.78(b) Reproduced 822

1.78(c) Reproduced 804.03

1.78(d) Reproduced 804.02, 804.05

1.78 Cited 201.06(a), 201.08,201.11, 310,
 601, 608.01, 804, 822, 822.01, 1504.10

1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)
 Cited 202.01, 608.01(t)

1.81 Reproduced 608.02
 Cited 201.04(b), 403, 502.01, 506, 601,
 601.01,608.01, 608.02(a), 608.02(d)

1.82 Cited 601

1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)
 Cited 601, 608.02, 608.02(a), 715.05,
 1451, 1306.03

1.84 Reproduced 608.02
 Cited 121, 501.01, 509,601,
 608.01(v), 608.02(b),
 608.05, 1002.02(b), 1451,
 1503.02, 1606

1.85 Reproduced 501.01, 608.02(b)
 Cited 601

1.86 Cited 601

1.87 Cited 601

1.91 Reproduced 608.03
 Cited 601

1.92 Reproduced 608.03
 Cited 601

1.93 Reproduced 608.03
 Cited 601

1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)

1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)

1.96 Reproduced 608.05
 Cited 608.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.97 Reproduced	609
Cited	502.02, 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c), 707.05, 1002.02(d), 1418, 1893.03(g), 2001, 2003
1.98 Reproduced	609
Cited	601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c), 707.05, 717.05, 1418, 1893.01.03(g), 1901.03, 2001, 2002.03, 2256, 2257, 2280
1.101 Reproduced	708
Cited	1504
1.102 Reproduced	708.01, 708.02
Cited	708, 1002.02(a) and (c), 1204
1.103 Reproduced	709
Cited	1002, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(1), 1003
1.104 Reproduced	706.02(l), 707, 1852
Cited	702.01, 704, 706.02(c), 901, 1504, 1819, 2122, 2123, 2254, 2260
1.105 Reproduced	707.07
1.106 Reproduced	706, 706.02(l)
Cited	707, 904.02, 2217, 2254, 2260
1.107 Reproduced	707.05
Cited	706, 707.05(e), 1610, 2254, 2260
1.108 Reproduced	901.02
Cited	2254, 2260
1.109 Reproduced	1302.14
Cited	1213.02, 2129, 2254, 2260
1.111 Reproduced	714.02
Cited	608.01(b), 608.02(b), 706, 707, 707.07(a), 708.02, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 713.01, 713.04, 714.04, 714.16, 818, 818.03, 818.03(a), 1002, 1302.14, 1893.01(a)(2), 2254, 2260, 2266, 2269
1.112 Reproduced	706
Cited	714, 714.02, 2254, 2260, 2269
1.113 Reproduced	706.07
Cited	203.08, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1205, 2254, 2260
1.115 Reproduced	714
1.115 Reproduced	714
Cited	2254, 2260

Rules of practice—Continued

1.116 Reproduced	714.12
Cited	201.06(b), 512, 706.07, 706.07(e), 706.07(f), 714, 714.13, 715.09, 716.01, 1207, 1214.07, 2254, 2260, 2272
1.117 Reproduced	706.03(n)
Cited	2254, 2260
1.118 Reproduced	608.04
Cited	506, 601.01, 608, 608.02, 706.03(n), 1503.02, 1504, 2163.06, 2254, 2260
1.119 Reproduced	714.02
Cited	1302.14, 2254, 2260
1.121 Reproduced	714.22,
Cited	608.01(j), 714.02, 717.04, 1302.04
1.121(e) Reproduced	1453
1.121(f) Reproduced	2250
Cited	714.22, 1206, 1302.04, 1411, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d), 2210, 2221, 2234, 2249, 2252, 2253
1.123 Reproduced	608.02(p)
1.124 Reproduced	714.24
Cited	608.01(s)
1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q)
Cited	608.01, 714.19, 714.20, 1302.02
1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j)
Cited	1302.01
1.127 Cited	1002.02(c)
1.129(a) Reproduced	706.07(g)
1.129(b) Reproduced	803.03
1.129(c) Reproduced	803.03
1.129 Cited	715.09, 716.01
1.131 Reproduced	715
Cited	201.6(a), 324, 609, 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 707.05(f), 708.02, 714.13, 715 to 715.10, 716.10, 724.03, 901.05, 904.02, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1208, 1214.01, 1302.14 2122, 2138, 2138.01, 2271, 2272, 2371
1.132 Reproduced	716
Cited	201.06(a), 608.04, 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 714.13, 715.01, 715.01(a), 715.01(c), 716.01, 716.02(e), 724.03,

INDEX

Rules of Practice—Continued

1.132 Reproduced—Continued	
Cited—Continued	
..... 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1214.01,	
..... 2106.02, 2271, 2272, 2371	
1.133 Reproduced	713.01, 713.04
Cited	713.02, 1302.14
1.134 Cited	710.01, 711, 1002.02(f)
1.135 Reproduced	710.01, 711
Cited	710.02(c), 710.02(e), 711,
..... 711.02, 713.01,	
..... 713.04, 714.01(a),	
..... 714.02, 714.03, 714.12	
1.136 Reproduced	710.02, 710.02(e)
Cited	201.03, 201.11(a), 409.01(a), 502, 509,
..... 509.03, 601.01, 602.03,	
..... 605.04, 608.02, 608.02(a), 706.07,	
..... 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 709,	
.. 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d),	
..... 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c),	
..... 711.04(a), 712, 713.04,	
..... 714.01(a), 714.03, 714.08,	
..... 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04,	
..... 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03,	
..... 1002, 1002.02(a), (c), and (f),	
..... 1005, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1213.02,	
..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06,	
..... 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01,	
..... 1442.02, 1442.03, 1505,	
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),	
..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1895	
1.137 Reproduced	711.03(c)
Cited	201.03, 203.08, 409.01(a), 710.02(e),
..... 711.03, 711.04(c),	
..... 1002.02(b), 1206, 1893.02	
1.138 Reproduced	711
Cited	201.06(a), 608.02(i), 711.01,
..... 1215.01, 2285	
1.139 Reproduced	711.03(e)
1.141 Reproduced	802
Cited	710.02(c), 802.01, 806,
..... 806.04(a), 806.04(h),	
..... 808.01(a), 809.02,	
..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b),	
..... 809.02(c), 820, 1850, 1896	
1.141(b) Reproduced	806.05(i)

Rules of Practice—Continued

1.142 Reproduced	802
Cited	707.07(i), 809.02(c),
..... 811, 812.01, 818.03(e),	
..... 821.01 to 821.03, 1504.05	
1.143 Reproduced	818.03
Cited	810.03, 818.03(a), 818.03(b),
..... 818.03(e), 821.03, 1504.05	
1.144 Reproduced	818.03(c)
Cited	710.02(c), 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d),
..... 821, 821.01, 821.02,	
..... 821.03, 1002.02(c), 1201	
1.145 Reproduced	821.03
1.146 Reproduced	809.02
Cited	707.07(i), 1896
1.147 Cited	201.06(a)
1.151 Reproduced	1501
1.152 Reproduced	501.01, 1503.02
Cited	608.02
1.153 Reproduced	1503.01
Cited	1503
1.154 Reproduced	1503.01
Cited	1503
1.155 Reproduced	1505
Cited	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
1.161 Reproduced	1602
Cited	1610, 1611
1.162 Reproduced	1604
1.163 Reproduced	1605
Cited	1603
1.164 Reproduced	1605, 1608
1.165 Reproduced	502.01, 1606
1.165 Reproduced	502.01, 1606
Cited	608.02, 1603
1.166 Reproduced	1607
1.167 Reproduced	1608
Cited	1610
1.167 Reproduced	1608
Cited	1610
1.171 Reproduced	1410
Cited	320, 1440
1.172 Reproduced	1410.01
Cited	1440, 1443
1.173 Reproduced	1411
Cited	714.22, 1440, 1453, 1455
1.174 Reproduced	502.01, 1413
Cited	608.02, 608.02(i), 1440

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of Practice--Continued

1.175 Reproduced 1414
 Cited 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 706.02(c),
 1410, 1412.03, 1414.01,
 ... 1414.02, 1414.02(a), 1414.03, 1414.04,
 ... 1414.05, 1418, 1440, 1442.01, 1442.04,
 1444, 1444.01, 1446, 1447, 1901.05,
 2001, 2012, 2022.05

1.176 Reproduced 1440
 Cited 708.01, 1418, 1440, 1441, 1442.03,
 1443, 1445, 1450,
 1901.04, 2003, 2012

1.177 Reproduced 1451
 Cited 509, 1002.02(a), 1306.01, 1306.02,
 1440, 1450

1.178 Reproduced 1416
 Cited 1410, 1440

1.179 Reproduced 1431
 Cited 202.05, 1440

1.181 Reproduced 1002
 Cited Introduction, 313, 317, 608.01(v),
 608.02(a), 608.04(c),
 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),
 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,
 818.03(c), 1001.01,
 1002.01, 1002.02,
 1002.02(b), (c), and (c)(1), 1201,
 1206, 1208, 1208.03,
 1906, 2240, 2248,

1.182 Reproduced 1002
 Cited 605.04(b), (c), and (f), 608.01,
 608.02, 724.02, 724.05,
 1002.02(a) and (b), 1901.04

1.183 Reproduced 1002, 1901.04
 Cited 201.03, 601.01
 608.02, 711.01,
 711.03(c), 711.05, 712, 715.05,
 1002.02, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b),
 ... 1306.03, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03, 1505,
 1893.03(c), 1890, 1901.04, 2268

1.184 Reproduced 1002

1.191 Reproduced 1205
 Cited Introduction, 608.04(c), 706.07,
 714.13, 1206, 1209, 1904,
 2001, 2201, 2233, 2273, 2315

Rules of Practice--Continued

1.192 Reproduced 1206
 Cited 512, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 1204,
 1205, 1207, 1208,
 1215.01, 1215.04,
 2233, 2273, 2274

1.193 Reproduced 1208
 Cited 1002.02(c), 1205, 1208.03, 1208.04,
 1209, 1211.01,
 1448, 1901.05, 2001, 2273

1.194 Reproduced 1209
 Cited 2233, 2273

1.195 Reproduced 1212
 Cited 715.09, 716.01, 1208, 2273

1.196(a) Reproduced 1213

1.196(b) Reproduced 1214.01
 Cited 1212, 1214.06

1.196(c) Reproduced 1213.01

1.196(d) Reproduced 1213.02
 Cited 1214.06

1.196(e) Reproduced 1213.02

1.196(f) Reproduced 1214.01
 Cited 1213.02

1.196 Cited 714.12, 1002.02(f), 1213, 1213.01,
 1214.06, 1214.07,
 1904, 2273

1.197(a) Reproduced 1214

1.197(b) Cited 1002.02(j), 1212, 1216

1.197(c) Reproduced 1214.06

1.197 Cited 1002.02(j), 1206, 1214.01,
 1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04,
 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273

1.198 Reproduced 1214.07
 Cited 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1214.01,
 1214.04, 1216, 2273

1.201 Cited 708.01, 1002.02(f), 2302

1.202 Cited 2300.01

1.203 Cited 2300.01

1.204 Cited 1208, 2308, 2317

1.205 Cited 2284, 2300.01

1.206 Cited 1205

1.207 Cited 2300.01

1.212 Cited 1002.02(c), 1205

1.215 Cited 2300.01

1.224 Cited 2300.01

1.227 Cited 2300.01

1.231 Cited 2284, 2300.01, 2333

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.238 Reproduced	2300.01
1.243 Cited	2284
1.244 Cited	1002.02(f), 2300.01, 2340
1.245 Cited	2390
1.248 Reproduced	1901
Cited	720.01, 1216.01, 1216.02, 1901.04, 1901.05, 2001, 2249, 2254, 2267
1.256 Cited	720.04, 1216
1.257 Cited	1105.04, 1109(a), 1109.02, 2350
1.258 Cited	2300.01
1.262 Cited	711.01
1.263 Cited	2300.01
1.265 Cited	1206, 2300.01
1.266 Cited	2300.01
1.291 Reproduced	1901
Cited	724, 724.03, 1404, 1901.01 to 1901.07, 1901.07(a), 1901.07(b), 1902, 1904, 1906, 1907, 2001, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2013, 2360
1.292 Reproduced	720
Cited	509, 706.03(v), 720.01, 720.02, 720.04, 1002.02(a), 1901.02, 2360
1.293 Reproduced	1101
1.295 Reproduced	1105
Cited	1002.02(c)(1)
1.296 Reproduced	1109
Cited	1002.02(c)(1)
1.297 Reproduced	1111
1.301 Reproduced	1216
Cited	1216.01
1.302 Reproduced	1216.01
Cited	1216, 1216.02
1.303 Reproduced	1216
1.304 Reproduced	1216
Cited	1002.02(o), 1205, 1214.03, 1214.06, 1216.01, 1216.02
1.311 Reproduced	1303
1.312 Reproduced	714.16
Cited	201.03, 603.01, 608.01(v), 608.02(z), 609, 711.03(c), 713.10, 714.15, 714.16(a)–(e), 714.20, 1002, ... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04, ... 1303.01, 1305, 1308, 1308.01, 1309.01, 1512, 1705, 2287

Rules of practice—Continued

1.313 Reproduced	1308
Cited	201.06(a), 608.02(i), 711.01, 711.05, 1002, 1002.02(b) and (c), 1306.01
1.314 Reproduced	1306.01
Cited	1002.02(b), 1306.01
1.316 Reproduced	712
Cited	203.04, 203.07, 203.08, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
1.317 Cited	1002.02(b)
1.318 Reproduced	1857
1.321 Reproduced	1490
Cited	711.03(c), 712, 804, 804.02, 804.03, 1002.02(b), 1505
1.321(b) Reproduced	804.02
1.322 Reproduced	1480
Cited	1002.02(c),(d) and (l)
1.323 Reproduced	1481
Cited	307, 608.01(g), 1002.02(d) and (l), 1309, 1485
1.324 Reproduced	1481
Cited	201.03, 1002.02(d) and (f), 1402, 2334
1.335 Reproduced	311
1.341(g) Reproduced	1702
1.341 Cited	1002.02(m)
1.342 Reproduced	1402.01
Cited	1002.02(m)
1.346 Cited	2001
1.347 Cited	714.01(a)
1.348 Cited	510, 714.01(a)
1.351 Reproduced	Introduction, 1001
1.352 Reproduced	Introduction, 1001
1.362 Reproduced	2504
1.362(d) Cited	2506
1.362(e) Cited	2506, 2530
1.363 Reproduced	2540
1.366 Reproduced	2515
1.366(b) Cited	2511
1.366(f) Cited	2550
1.366(g) Cited	2520
1.371 Cited	509.02
1.377 Reproduced	2580
Cited	1002.02(b), 2530
1.378 Reproduced	2590
Cited	1002.02(b), 2530

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice -- Continued

1.378(e) Cited	509
1.401 Cited	1802
1.412 Cited	1805
1.413 Reproduced	1840
1.414 Reproduced	1885
Cited	1890
1.415 Reproduced	1853
1.416 Reproduced	1862
1.421 Cited	1805, 1817, 1817.01
1.422 Reproduced	1820
Cited	409.01
1.423 Cited	409
1.425 Cited	1002.02(a), 1805, 1820
1.431 Reproduced	1810
1.432 Cited	1817
1.433 Cited	1812
1.434 Reproduced	1821
1.435 Reproduced	1823
1.436 Reproduced	1824
1.437 Reproduced	1825
1.438 Reproduced	502.01, 1826
1.445 Cited	509, 509.02
1.446 Reproduced	1847
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)
Cited	1830
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807
1.475 Reproduced	1850, 1875.01
Cited	324, 1850, 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03, 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
1.477 Reproduced	1850
Cited	1847
1.480 Reproduced	1864
1.482 Cited	1867
1.484 Reproduced	1878
Cited	1878.02
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01
Cited	1871
1.488 Reproduced	1875
1.489 Reproduced	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced	1893.01
Cited	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
1.492 Cited	1893.01(c), 1896
1.494 Reproduced	1893.01(a)
Cited	201, 201.11(a), 502.01, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01

Rules of practice -- Continued

1.495 Reproduced	1893.01(b)
Cited	201, 201.11(a), 502.01, 1879.03, 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.496 Cited	708, 1893.01(d), 1893.03(b)
1.497 Cited	605.04
1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)
Cited	1895.01, 1896
1.501 Reproduced	2202
Cited	1920, 2003.01, 2201, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2225, 2227, 2244, 2246, 2254, 2256, 2267
1.502 Cited	711.03(c)
1.510 Reproduced	2210
Cited	324, 502.01, 509, 509.01, 714, 1105, 2003.01, 2201, 2202, 2204, 2211-2219, 2221, 2225, 2227, 2228, 2239, 2249, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2262, 2267, 2284
1.515 Reproduced	2240
Cited	1002.02(c), 2201, 2241, 2243, 2244, 2246, 2248, 2249, 2255, 2265, 2283-2286
1.520 Reproduced	2239
Cited	103, 1002.02(b), 2201, 2212, 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249
1.525 Reproduced	2246
Cited	2201, 2202, 2254, 2268, 2277, 2283, 2285, 2286, 2288
1.530 Reproduced	2249
Cited	714, 1449.01, 2201, 2221, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261, 2265, 2267, 2268, 2271, 2281, 2283-2286
1.535 Reproduced	2251
Cited	2201, 2202, 2204, 2249, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261 2262, 2265, 2267, 2281, 2284-2286
1.540 Reproduced	2252
Cited	2201, 2267
1.550 Reproduced	2254
1.550 Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205, 1206, 1216, 2201, 2221, 2267, 2283-2286

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.552 Reproduced	2258
Cited	2201, 2246, 2253, 2285
1.555 Reproduced	2280
Cited	724, 724.03, 2014, 2201, 2202, 2256, 2257
1.560 Reproduced	2281
Cited	2201
1.565(a) Reproduced	2282
1.565(b) Reproduced	2284
1.565(c) Reproduced	2283
1.565 Cited	1002.02(c), 1449.01, 2201, 2207 2285, 2288
1.570 Reproduced	2288
Cited	1205, 1206, 2201, 2254, 2285, 2287
1.601 Reproduced	2301.02
Cited	509.02, 715, 1002.02(c) and (f), 715.05, 2138.01 2303, 2306, 2363.03, 2387
1.602 Reproduced	2302
1.603 Reproduced	2303
Cited	1002.02(d)
1.604 Reproduced	2304
Cited	2305
1.605 Reproduced	2305
Cited	706.03(u), 710.02(c), 2305.03
1.606 Reproduced	2306
Cited	2309.01
1.607 Reproduced	2307
Cited	708.01, 2001.06(d), 2305, 2306, 2307.03, 2307.04, 2307.05, 2307.06
1.608 Reproduced	2308
Cited	715.05, 1002.02(c), 1208, 2306, 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03, 2312, 2317, 2333.01, 2371
1.609 Reproduced	2309
Cited	2305
1.610 Reproduced	2310
Cited	502, 2300.01, 2316, 2345, 2355
1.611 Reproduced	2311
Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 2390
1.612 Reproduced	2312
Cited	103, 720, 1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314
1.613 Reproduced	2313
Cited	402.09, 1002.02(g), 2309.02
1.614 Reproduced	2314
Cited	2300.02

Rules of practice—Continued

1.615 Reproduced	2315
Cited	1002.02(g), 2307.01
1.616 Reproduced	2316
Cited	103, 2300.01, 2377, 2387, 2390
1.617 Reproduced	2317
Cited	2308.02, 2312, 2384
1.618 Reproduced	2318
Cited	601, 2353, 2356
1.621 Reproduced	2321
Cited	502.01
1.622 Reproduced	2322
Cited	2362
1.623 Reproduced	2323
1.624 Reproduced	2324
1.625 Reproduced	2325
Cited	2355
1.626 Reproduced	2326
1.627 Reproduced	2327
1.628 Reproduced	2328
1.629 Reproduced	2329
1.630 Reproduced	2330
1.630 Cited	201.13, 201.14(a)
1.631 Reproduced	2331
Cited	1002.02(g)
1.632 Reproduced	2332
Cited	2321, 2354
1.633 Reproduced	2333
Cited	714.16(b), 720, 2301.02, 2305.01, 2309.01, 2309.02, 2311, 2314, 2321, 2331, 2333.01, 2333.02, 2335, 2337, 2339, 2358, 2360, 2362, 2363.03, 2390, 2355
1.634 Reproduced	2334
Cited	201.03, 1002.02(g), 2322, 2335, 2339, 2355, 2363.03
1.635 Reproduced	2335
Cited	1002.02(g), 2312, 2316, 2352, 2356, 2373, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2387
1.636 Reproduced	2336
1.637 Reproduced	2337
Cited	2312, 2356, 2364
1.638 Reproduced	2338
Cited	2344, 2384
1.639 Reproduced	2339
Cited	2371

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.640 Reproduced	2340
Cited	2312, 2337, 2355, 2385, 2390
1.641 Reproduced	2341
Cited	720.05, 1004, 2307.02
1.642 Reproduced	2342
1.643 Reproduced	2343
1.644 Reproduced	2344
Cited	1002, 1002.02(o), 2340, 2364
1.644(e)(f) Cited	509
1.645 Reproduced	2345
Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04, 1216, 2387, 2390
1.646 Reproduced	2346
Cited	720.01, 1216, 1901
1.647 Reproduced	2347
1.651 Reproduced	2351
Cited	2352, 2387
1.652 Reproduced	2352
Cited	2390
1.653 Reproduced	2353
Cited	502.01, 2352, 2356, 2372, 2376, 2377
1.654 Reproduced	2354
Cited	720.04, 2332
1.655 Reproduced	2355
1.656 Reproduced	2356
Cited	2332, 2382, 2385
1.657 Reproduced	2357
1.658 Reproduced	2358
1.658 Cited	1216, 2333, 2354, 2363.03
1.659 Reproduced	2359
1.660 Reproduced	2360
1.661 Reproduced	2361
Cited	2366
1.662 Reproduced	2362
Cited	2358, 2360, 2364
1.663 Reproduced	2363.03
Cited	2364
1.664 Reproduced	2363
1.665 Reproduced	2365
1.666 Reproduced	2366
Cited	1002.02(f)
1.671 Reproduced	2371
Cited	2339, 2344, 2372, 2382
1.672 Reproduced	2372
Cited	2317, 2339, 2353, 2371, 2373, 2384, 2390

Rules of practice--Continued

1.673 Reproduced	2373
Cited	103, 2371, 2372, 2384, 2385
1.674 Reproduced	2374
Cited	2376, 2384
1.675 Reproduced	2375
Cited	2385
1.676 Reproduced	2376
Cited	502.01, 2353
1.677 Reproduced	2377
1.678 Reproduced	2378
1.679 Reproduced	2379
1.682 Reproduced	2382
Cited	2353
1.683 Reproduced	2383
Cited	2353
1.684 Reproduced	2384
Cited	502.01, 2353, 2373
1.685 Reproduced	2385
1.687 Reproduced	2387
Cited	103, 2351, 2388
1.688 Reproduced	2388
Cited	2353
1.690 Reproduced	2390
1.710 Cited	1002.02(a)
1.740 Cited	1002.02(a)
1.801 Reproduced	2403
Cited	2401, 2402, 2403
1.802 Reproduced	2404
Cited	2401, 2402, 2404, 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
1.803 Reproduced	2405
Cited	2401, 2402, 2405, 2409
1.804 Reproduced	2406
Cited	2401, 2402, 2406, 2406.01, 2407, 2407.01
1.805 Reproduced	2407
Cited	2401, 2402, 2407, 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03, 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06, 2411, 2411.04
1.806 Reproduced	2408
Cited	2401, 2402, 2408, 2411.01
1.807 Reproduced	2409
Cited	2401, 2402, 2409
1.808 Reproduced	2410
Cited	2401, 2402, 2410.01, 2411.01

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.809 Reproduced	2411
Cited	2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04, 2411.02, 2411.03, 2411.05
1.821 Reproduced	2422
Cited	1002.02(a), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
1.822 Reproduced	2423
Cited	2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02 2422.01, 2422.03, 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02
1.823 Reproduced	2424
Cited	2401, 2420, 2422, 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423, 2423.01, 2424.01, 2424.02, 2424.03, 2425, 2427.02, 2429
1.824 Reproduced	2425
Cited	2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.07, 2422.09, 2425, 2429
1.825 Reproduced	2426
Cited	1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
2.145 Cited	1002.02(o)
2.148 Cited	1002.02
3.1 Reproduced	301
3.11 Reproduced	302
Cited	313
3.21 Reproduced	302.03
Cited	315, 317.01
3.24 Reproduced	302.01
3.26 Reproduced	302.02
3.27 Reproduced	302.08
3.28 Reproduced	302.07
3.31 Reproduced	302.07
3.34 Reproduced	323.01
3.41 Reproduced	302.06
3.51 Reproduced	317.01
Cited	317.02
3.54 Reproduced	317.03
3.56 Reproduced	317.03

Rules of practice—Continued

3.61 Reproduced	302.04
3.71 Reproduced	402.07
Cited	324
3.73 Reproduced	502.02, 324
Cited	706.02(c)
3.81 Reproduced	307
Cited	1002.02(c)
5.1 Reproduced	115
Cited	502.01, 1832
5.2 Reproduced	120
5.3 Reproduced	502.01, 120
Cited	502.01, 1832
5.4 Reproduced	120
Cited	502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
5.5 Reproduced	120
Cited	502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
5.6 Reproduced	120
Cited	502.01
5.7 Reproduced	120
Cited	502.01
5.8 Reproduced	120
Cited	502.01
5.11 Reproduced	140
Cited	1832
5.12 Reproduced	140
Cited	115, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832
5.13 Reproduced	140
Cited	509
5.14 Reproduced	140
Cited	1832
5.15 Reproduced	140
Cited	509
5.16 Reproduced	140
5.17 Reproduced	140
5.18 Reproduced	140
5.19 Reproduced	140
5.20 Reproduced	140
5.25 Reproduced	140
Cited	1002.02(c)(1)
5.31 Reproduced	140
5.32 Reproduced	140
5.33 Reproduced	140
Cited	120
10.2 Cited	1002.02(o)
10.3 Cited	1002.02(o)
10.5 Cited	403

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

10.6 Cited	402.01,1702
10.6(c) Cited	402
10.7 Cited	1002.02(m)
10.9 Reproduced	402.01
Cited	1002.02(m), 1702
10.10 Reproduced	1702
Cited	402.09, 1002.02(m)
10.11 Reproduced	402
Cited	403, 601.03
10.18 Reproduced	402
10.23 Cited	2333
10.23(c)(18) Cited	402
10.66 Cited	404
10.131 Cited	402
10.160 Cited	1002.02(m)
10.170	1002.02(m)
15a.1-7 Reproduced	1701.01

S

Sale, On (see On Sale)

Same attorney, Interfering applications	2305, 2309.02
Same invention, Comparing foreign application	201.15
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent ...	2205
Saturday, Effect on time for response	502, 505, 710.05, 2506

Scientific and Technical Information

Center (Library)	706.02(e), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable	706.03(a)
Scope of claims	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Scope of class	903.02(b)
Scope of reexamination	2258
Screening new application for security review	115, 706.03(b)
Seal	604.01
Foreign application	602.04(a)
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
Venue	604.02

Sealing oaths for interference,

Primary's attention	1004
---------------------------	------

Search:

After reversal by Board of Appeals	1214.04
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center	901.06(a)

Search--Continued

Analogous art areas	904.01(c)
APS	902.03(e)
Cards, Subclass definitions	902.02(b)
Claim analysis	904.01
Computer	717.05
Fee-PCT	1827
Field of	904.01(d), 1701
File wrapper notation ...	705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)
Incomprehensible disclosure	702.01
In Group, by member of public	713.02
Informal application	702.01, 704
INPADOC	901.06(a)
Interference	2301.01(b)
Mechanized	717.05
Notes in classification definitions	902.02(a)
Notes in file wrapper ...	705.01(a), 717.05, 903.07(a)
Online Database	901.06(a)
Outlining	904.01(d)
Patentability report	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Prior examiner's	704
Procedure	704, 904
Report	1844
Restriction requirement	808.02
Scope	2112
Selecting pertinent references	904.02
Title	306
Unduly extensive and burdensome	808.01(a), 809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Search exchange, United States-Philippines ...	1711
"Search Notes" box entries	717.05
Search Room, Examiner's use	510
Search Room hours	510
"Searched" box entries	717.05
Secret sale (see On Sale)	
Secrecy, Pending applications	Chapter 100
Secrecy of international applications	110, 120
"Secrecy Order" application	115, 120, 130
Allowance	130, 1304
Final rejection	130
Interference	130, 2309.06
Prosecution	130
Review for Secrecy Order	115, 140
Security, Application affecting	120 to 140
Security Group, Cases submitted	120, 121, 706.03(b)
Security interest in patent, recording	313

INDEX

- Security markings 121, 130, 140, 724,
 Security screening of new applications 115, 140
 Self-addressed postcard 503
 Sequence rules 2400, 2420
 Amendments to sequence listing and computer
 readable form 2426
 Amino acid definition 2424.01
 Applications affected,
 “new” applications 2421.01
 Background information 2401, 2420
 Bona fide response 2421.03
 Box sequence 2422.09
 Changes to rules 2421.04
 Coding regions, Depiction of 2423.02
 Compliance requirement 2422.07
 Computer readable form
 requirement 2422.04, 2425
 Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids 2422.01
 Effective date 2401, 2420
 Exclusive conformance requirement 2422.02
 Extensions of time 2421.03
 Format and symbols 2423, 2423.01
 Form paragraphs and notice to comply 2427
 Hand-delivery of sequence listings and
 computer readable forms 2422.09
 Headings for sequence listings 2432, 2433
 Helpful hints for compliance 2429
 Informational requirements for
 sequence listings 2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
 Mandatory information items 2433
 Miscellaneous requirements, information .. 2424.03
 “New” applications 2421.01
 Notification of failure to comply 2421.03, 2427
 Nucleotide definition 2422.01
 Numbering of sequences 2423.02
 Official copy of sequence listing 2422.04
 Patent information, training 2430
 Presumptions regarding compliance 2422.08
 Previously filed identical computer readable
 form, Reference to 2422.05
 Replacement of sequence listing and
 computer readable form 2426
 Sample sequence listing 2431
 Sample statements 2428
 Sanctions for failure to comply 2422.07
 Sequence identifier requirement 2422.03
 Sequence rules—Continued
 Sequence listing requirement 2422.03
 Patent Cooperation Treaty 1823.02, 1848
 Sequence presentation 2423.03
 Sequences embedded in application text ... 2422.03
 Sequences in drawings 2422.02
 Statement regarding content of paper
 and computer readable copies 2422.06, 2428
 Statement regarding new matter 2422.07, 2428
 Summary of requirements 2421.02
 Variants of a presented sequence 2422.03
 Voluntary compliance 2421.01
 Serial Number 502, 503
 Series of dependent claims 608.01(n)
 Service in reexamination 2220
 Service of citation in patent 1921
 Service of court papers on Commissioner 1216
 Shift of election 819
 Shortened statutory period 710.02 to 710.02(e)
 Distinction from time limit for reply 710.02(d),
 2307.02
 Signatory Authority, Full 1004
 Signatory Authority, Partial 1005
 Signature:
 Alteration in specification signed 608.01
 Amendment 714.01
 Signature improper 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
 Signature missing 714.01(a)
 Signed by applicant,
 Not by attorney of record 714.01(d)
 Signed by attorney not of record 405
 Applicant 605.04
 Applicant changes name .. 201.03, 605.04(c), 717.02(b)
 Applicant, International application 1820
 Applicant unable to write 605.04(d)
 Application completeness 506
 Application papers 605.04
 Attorney not of record 405
 Correction of name 605.04(c)
 Divisional application, Omitted 201.06(a)
 Express abandonment 711, 711.01
 Facsimile 502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04
 Full, first or middle name 605.04, 605.04(b)
 Joint applications 605.04(f)
 Legal representative 605.05
 Omitted from an application filed
 under Rule 60 201.06(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Signature—Continued

Required on every paper	402, 502.02
Title with	605.04(e)
Uniformity with name	605.04(b), 1503
Signing Examiner's letter	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Signing, File Wrapper	1302.13
Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02
Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181
Single signature form, Design application	1503
Sketch of proposed drawing change	608.02(v)
Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)
Small Business Act	509.02
Small Business Administration	509.02
Small Entity Status	509.02
Small Entity Status, Claiming	509.03
Small Entity Status, for maintenance fees	2550
Soft copy, Ordering	905.02
Sole in original oath	602
Sole inventor application	201.01
Changed from joint	201.03
Changed to joint	201.03
Changed to other sole inventor	201.03
Continuation of joint	201.07
Continuation—in—part of joint	201.08
Division of joint	201.06
Reissue application, Joint to sole	1481
Sole patent to joint patent	1481
Solicitor's Office	302.04, 311, 601.03, 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2207
Petitions decided	1002.02(k)
Service of court papers on	1216
Sources of information to disclose	2001.06
Special Assistant to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents	1701.01
Special case	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination	708.02
Allowable application, Except for form .. 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301	
Appealed case	1204
Applicant's age, health	708.02
Cancer	708.02
DNA	708.02
Energy	708.02
Five year pendency	707.02(a)
HIV/AIDS	708.02
Infringement	708.02
List	708.01

Special case—Continued

Manufacture	708.02
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(a)
Reexamination	2261
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442
Rejected patent claim	2307.02
Remanded	708.01
Revived applications	711.03(c)
Superconductivity	708.02
Special examining procedure	708.02
Special Program Law Office	201.03, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(b)
Special Program Examiner	103
Species	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(j)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula .	2131.02
Anticipation of a genus by the species	2131.02
Cancellation of Species claims	821.01, 821.02
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)
Election (See Election of species.)	
How recognized	806.04(f)
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)
Obviousness of	2144.08
Patentability distinct	806.04(h)
Patentability over genus	806.04(h)
Plural	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
Reissue	1450
Rejection	806.04(h), 2131.02
Related	806.04(b)
With allowable generic claim	809.02(b)
Withdrawal of species claims	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Specification (see also Disclosure)	608.01, 2161
Amendment, Instructions for entry ..	714.22, 714.23
Arrangement	608.01(a)
Best Mode (see also Best Mode)	2165
British "provisional" and complete	201.15
Changes prior to filing	601.01, 608.01
Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163—2165
Computer Lists	608.05
Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02
Content of	608.01(a)
Correction by Examiner's amendment	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing	1302.04
Cross—noting of related applications	202.01, 1302.04

INDEX

Specification--Continued

Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
Description	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Design application	1503.01
Enablement (see also Enablement)	2164
English language	608.01
Format	608.01
Illustrations in	608.01
Incorporation by reference	2163.07
Interlineation prior to filing	608.01
Language faulty	608.01
Missing pages	608.01
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Parts	608.01(a)
Provisional application	601.01
Reference to copending application	
brought up to date	1302.04(f)
Reference to prior patent or application	202.01
Reissue application	1411
Requirements for	2161
Return	608.01
Rewritten	608.01(q), 1302.02
Signature	605.04
Substitute, Amendment including ...	714.19, 714.20
Substitute, New matter	714.20
Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Terminology basis for claims	608.01(o), 2163.07
Title of invention	606
Title of invention, Changed	606.01
Transfer	608.01(t)
Written description (see also Written	
Description)	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter	608.03
Specimen, Handling	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application	1607
Stale oath or declaration	602.05
Stamp:	
Draftsman's	608.02(a), 608.02(o)
Group date	714.18
Office date	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Seal	604.01
Starting material, Chemical compound	608.01(p)
Statement, Examiner's:	
New ground of rejection	1208.01
Petition	1002.02(c)
Petition from abandonment	711.03(d)

Statement, Examiner's--Continued

Reply brief	1208
Special status	708.01
Statement by inventors when	
changing inventorship	201.03
Statement by owner in reexamination	2249
Statement of invention, Coextensive	
with claims	608.01(d)
Statement of invention,	
Review on allowance	1302.01
Statement, Prior Art	609
Status inquiries	203.08
Congressional	203.08(a)
Status letter	203.08, 1705
Status of application	102, 203
Abandoned	203.05
Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee	203.07
Allowed or in issue	203.04
Amended	203.03
Incomplete	203.06
New	203.01
Parent patent application	102, 201.11
Referred to in foreign patent	102, 203.08
Rejected	203.02
Statute, Citation	Introduction
Statutes:	
Atomic Energy Act Cited	120, 706.03(a)-(b)
Public Law 87-333 Cited	201.13
Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency)	511
Public Law 94-131	608.01(n)
Public Law 96-517	509.02, 2201, 2209
Public Law 97-247	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513,
601.01, 605.04, 706.07(e)-(f),	
710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13, 2265	
Public Law 98-622	201.03, 605.04, 605.07,
1504.05, 2004	
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d)	140
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.)	
Article 136 Cited	604.03(a)
Revised Statute of 1874	Introduction
5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2)	103
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited (Office closings)	710.05
9 U.S.C. 10, 11 Reproduced	2390
10 U.S.C. 140(c)	120
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited	101
15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited	502.01
15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited	512

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes—Continued

15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited 512
 15 U.S.C. 1062, 1064, 1065, 1071 Cited 512
 18 U.S.C. 207 Cited 1702
 18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced 602
 Cited 151, 201.06(a), 711.03(c)
 18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited 101
 18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced 101
 20 U.S.C. 114 Cited 509.02
 21 U.S.C. 321 Cited 608.01(p)
 21 U.S.C. 372 Cited 608.01(p)
 26 U.S.C. 501 509.02, 509.03
 28 U.S.C. 1292(b) Cited 2344
 28 U.S.C. 1745 901.05
 28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced 602
 Cited 602.03
 35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced Introduction
 35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced 1309
 35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced 1001
 35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced 309
 35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced 1001
 35 U.S.C. 6 Cited ... Introduction, 710.02, 710.02(c),
 2000
 35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced 1201
 Cited 1002.02(f)
 35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced 901.06(a)
 35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced 903.01
 35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced 710.05
 Cited 201.13, 512, 1805, 2506
 35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced 511, 513
 35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced 608.01
 35 U.S.C. 24 Cited .. 2300.02, 2335, 2371, 2372, 2387
 35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced 602
 Cited 602.03, 1701.01
 35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced 602
 Cited 605.04
 35 U.S.C. 32 Cited 1002.02(o)
 35 U.S.C. 41(a) 1 Reproduced 607
 35 U.S.C. 41(b) & (c) Reproduced 2501
 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(2) & (4) 1306, 1415
 35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced 2501
 Cited 201.06(b), 509.02,
 608.01(n), 710.02, 710.02(e),
 711.03(c), 712, 714.16(c), 1205,
 1306, 1415, 1505, 2273, 2274
 35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced 701
 Cited 706.03(a), 1921

Statutes—Continued

35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced 701, 706.03(a)
 Cited .. 201, 608.01(p), 706, 706.03(a),
 706.03(d), 706.03(k), 706.03(p),
 707.07(l), 716.08, 804, 1206, 1503,
 ... 1504, 1601, 1605, 1608, 1902.01(b),
 2105, 2106, 2111,
 2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.01,
 2217, 2258, 2403.02, 2403
 35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced 706.02
 Cited 201.03, 201.11, 201.13,
 ... 201.13(b), 409.03(g), 506, 601.01,
 605.04, 605.07, 701, 706,
 706.02(a-i), 706.02(k-m)
 706.03(e), 706.03(k), 706.03(s),
 706.03(u), 707.05(f), 707.07(d),
 ... 711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b),
 ... 715.01(c), 715.05, 715.10, 716.10,
 ... 720, 720.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03,
 ... 901.01, 901.04, 901.05, 901.05(b),
 901.06(a), 1105.05, 1109(a),
 1109.02, 1206, 1208, 1302.14,
 ... 1504, 1506, 1608, 1843, 1893.03
 1895.01, 1896, 1896, 1897
 ... , 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106, 2111,
 ... 2112, 2113, 2121, 2121.01, 2121.02,
 2126, 2126.02, 2127, 2128, 2131,
 ... 2131.01, 2131.02, 2131.04, 2131.05,
 2132-2133.03(e)(7), 2137,
 2137.01, 2137.02, 2138, 2138.01,
 2138.02, 2138.03, 2146
 2209, 2217, 2258, 2363.03, 2390
 35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced 706.02, 706.02(m)
 Cited 605.07, 701, 706, 706.02(c),
 ... 706.02(j-m), 706.03(e), 706.03(u),
 707, 707.07(d), 711.06(a), 715,
 ... 715.01, 715.01(b), 715.02, 715.05,
 716.01(a), 716.02(a), 716.02(e),
 720, 720.02, 803, 803.02, 804,
 804.02, 809.02(a), 804.03,
 806.04(b), 901.05, 901.06(a),
 1109(a), 1109.02, 1206, 1208,
 ... 1302.14, 1504, 1608, 1843, 1901.02,
 ... 2004, 2105, 2106, 2112, 2112.02,
 ... 2113, 2121, 2121.01, 2127, 2129,
 ... 2131.03, 2137.02, 2138.03, 2138.05,
 ... 2146, 2209, 2217, 2258, 2262, 2390

INDEX

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced 715.07(c)
 Cited 715, 715.01(c), 715.07(c)
 2132, 2133.03(d), 2138.02,

35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced 601
 Cited 201, 201.03, 201.06(b),
 201.11(a), 403, 409.03(a),
 409.03(b), 506, 09.02, 601,
 601.01, 605.04, 608.01,
 702, 801, 1410, 1410.01,
 ... 1850, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c),
 1893.03(d), 1895, 1895.01, 1896

35 U.S.C. 111(b) Reproduced 201.04(b)
 Cited 201.11, 203.05

35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced 706.03(c)
 Cited 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.08,
 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15,
 506, 601, 608.01, 608.01(b),
 608.01(h), 608.01(k), 608.01(n),
 608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a),
 608.04, 702.01, 706.01(c),
 706.02(c), 706.03(d), 706.03(o),
 706.07(a), 707.07(d),
 ... 707.07(l), 707.07(j), 715.10, 716.09,
 821, 1004, 1105.04, 1109(a), 1206,
 1208, 1414.02(a), 1503, 1503.02,
 1504, 1504.20, 1605, 1608,
 1901.02, 1902.01(b), 2105,
 2106.01, 2106.02, 2111.01, 2124,
 ... 2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.05, 2161,
 2162, 2171, 2181, 2217, 2258,
 ... 2308.02, 2402, 2403, 2403.02, 2404,
 2404.01, 2404.03, 2405, 2406, 2406.01,
 ... 2406.02, 2406.03, 2407.01, 2407.03,
 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02, 2411.04,
 2422, 2422.03, 2422.08, 2429

35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced 608.02
 Cited 506, 601, 608.02(a)

35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced 608.03

35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced 602
 Cited . 201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
 601, 604.06, 605.01, 1893.01(e)

35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced 409.03, 605.07
 Cited 201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(i),
 605, 706.02, 1402

35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced 409.01(a)
 Cited 409.03(c)

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced 409.03
 Cited 409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i)

35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced 201.13
 Cited ... 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.08,
 .. 201.11, 201.13(a), 201.13(b), 201.14,
 201.14(a)-(c), 201.16, 202.03,
 409.03(d), 409.03(g), 502.02,
 605.07, 706.02(a), 702.02(b),
 706.02(l), 715, 715.01, 715.07(c),
 720, 901.05, 1105.04, 1111.10,
 1402, 1417, 1504, 1504.10,
 1506, 1893.03(c), 1895.01, 1896,
 ... 2126.01, 2138.06, 2163.03, 2363.03

35 U.S.C. 119(e) Reproduced 201.11
 Cited 306.01

35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced 201.11
 Cited 103, 201.03, 201.04,
 201.06(a)-(b), 201.08,
 201.11(a), 201.13, 201.13(b),
 201.16, 306.01, 409.03(g),
 602, 605.07, 706.02, 706.02(k),
 710.02(e), 711.02(c), 711.03(c),
 ... 711.06, 720, 802, 1105.04, 1216.01,
 1302.04, 1309.01, 1490, 1503.02,
 1504.20, 1893.03(c), 1895,
 1895.01, 1896, 2126.01, 2138.05,
 2138.06, 2163.03, 2217

35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced 802
 Cited ... 201.06(a), 409.03(g), 605.07,
 706.02, 706.03(k), 802.01, 803.01,
 804.01, 804.04, 805, 806.04(a),
 808.02, 809.02(a), 817,
 1309.01, 1504.05, 1895.01

35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced 101
 Cited 103, 201.06(b), 402, 405,
 608.01(p), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 724.04,
 724.04(a), 1208, 1901.05
 2410, 2410.01, 2422.04

35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced 701
 Cited 1504, 2001, 2125.01

35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced 706.03(o)
 Cited ... 201.06(a), 608.01, 608.01(b),
 .. 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04, 706.02(c),
 707, 804.03, 1503.02, 1504, 1605,
 2001, 2106.02, 2254, 2258
 ... 2404.03, 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced 710
 Cited 201.13, 706.02(c), 710.01,
 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(d),
 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 2254

35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced 1205
 Cited 720.05, 1216, 1701.01, 1904, 2273

35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced 1100, 2300.01
 Cited .. 502.01, 711.01, 715.05, 804.03,
 1002.02(f), 1216.01, 1305,
 2363.03, 2390,

35 U.S.C. 137 Cited 150

35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced 1216
 Cited .. 502.01, 720.05, 1107, 1214.07,
 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273, 2355,
 2358, 2361, 2363.03

35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216

35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 720.05

35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 720.05

35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced 1216
 Cited 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,
 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2279

35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced 1216
 Cited 1002.02(k), 1107, 1109.01,
 1109.02, 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02,
 . 2355, 2358, 2360, 2361, 2363.03, 2371

35 U.S.C. 151 Cited 201.13, 203.07, 510,
 710, 710.02(e),
 711.03(c), 1306, 1308

35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced 307

35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced 1309

35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced 1309.01
 Cited 201.04(b)

35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced 1101
 Cited 1513

35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced 1601
 Cited 201

35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced 1605
 Cited 608.01

35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced 1601

35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced 1608

35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced 1501
 Cited 201, 608.01, 1504, 1504.05

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced 1506, 1504.10
 Cited 201.13, 201.14(a), 901.05

35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced 1505

35 U.S.C. 181 Cited 115, 120,

35 U.S.C. 182 Cited 140

35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced 140
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)

35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced 140

35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced 140

35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced 140

35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced 140

35 U.S.C. 201 Cited 509.02

35 U.S.C. 202 Cited 509.02, 509.03

35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced 1401
 Cited .. 608.04, 706.03(x), 1305, 1402,
 1403, 1410, 1410.01, 1411.02,
 1412.01, 1412.03, 1414, 1414.02,
 1414.03, 1444, 1446, 1450,
 ... 1902.01(b), 2012, 2012.01, 2422.07

35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced 1460
 Cited 1305, 2293

35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced 1490
 Cited 711.06, 1305, 2362

35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced 1480
 Cited 1305

35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced 1481
 Cited 201.16, 1305

35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced 1481
 Cited 1305, 1402

35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced 301

35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced 301

35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced 710
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)

35 U.S.C. 282 Cited 706, 716.07, 1701, 2124

35 U.S.C. 290 Cited 2207

35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced 302.04

35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced 311

35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced 2202
 Cited ... 2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206,
 2210, 2240, 2254

35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced 2210
 Cited 1305, 2201, 2212, 2217, 2240, 2246

35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced 2240
 Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2209, 2241, 2242,
 2244, 2248, 2256

INDEX

Statutes—Continued

35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
Cited	1305, 2201, 2216, 2246, 2251, 2254, 2285
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254
Cited ...	1305, 2201, 2209, 2254, 2261, 2265, 2272, 2284, 2286
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
Cited	1205, 1305, 2201
35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced	2288
35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced	2293
35 U.S.C. 307 Cited	1305, 2201, 2250, 2285, 2287, 2293
35 U.S.C. 351 Cited	1802
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805
Cited	1801, 1862
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
Cited	1862
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
Cited	201.11(a), 605.04, 715, 1893.03(b), 1895, 1895.01, 1896
35 U.S.C. 364 Cited	1862
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
Cited	201.11(a), 201.13, 502.02, 715.07(c), 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01
35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced	110
Cited	1832
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
Cited	120, 201, 201.03, 201.11(a), 509, 605.04(a), 715, 801, 802, 1828, 1832, 1850, 1879.03, 1893, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b), - (e), 1895, 1895.01, 1896
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
Cited	1805
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857
40 U.S.C. 486 Cited	510
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120
42 U.S.C. 2014	108, 706.03(b)
42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited	120, 706.03(b)

Statutes—Continued

42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150
Cited	115, 120, 151, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)
42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited	706.03(b)
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150
Cited	115, 120, 151, 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)
Statutory authority of Commissioner	1001
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory bar, Rule 131 not available	715
Statutory classes of invention	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer	1490
Statutory Invention Registration, SIR	706.02(l), 711.06, 1100
Provisional application	1101
Statutory period (see also Period for response) .	710.01
Stay of reexamination	2285
Stay of reissue	2285
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention	201.13(a)
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09
Stays considered in litigation	1442.05
Stays denied	1442.05(b)
Stays granted	1442.05(a)
STIC	901.05, 901.06(a)
Streamlined continuation application	201.07
Strike patent application	1002.02(a)
Subclass, List of patent numbers	902.03(c)
Subcombination:	
Aggregation and	806.05(a)
Combination and	802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)
Not generic	806.04(c)
Species	806.04(b)
Subgeneric Markush claims	2173.05(h)
Subject matter, Nonstatutory	706.03(a)
Subject Matter Combinations	903.02(b)
Submission to Classification Group:	
Cancellation of Figures	608.02(t)
Classification of application ...	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Submission to Classification Group:	
Submission to Drafting Branch:	
Cancellation of figures	608.02(t)
Rearrangement of Figures	608.02(t)
Return of drawing	608.02(y)
Submission of Prior art by applicant	707.05(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Submission to Patent Security Group:	
Atomic Energy, security review	115
Confidential application or papers	121
Defense invention, security review	115
Secrecy Order case	120, 130
Secret application or papers	121
Security determination	115, 140
Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02
Subscription correspondence address	title page
Substantial new question of patentability ..	2216, 2242
Substitute application:	
Assignment	306
Copendency lacking	201.11
Definition	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent	201.11
File wrapper notation	202.02
Reference to parent application	201.11
Refile	201.10
Substitute attorney	406
Substitute for missing hard copy	901.09
Substitute oath	602.02
Substitute page	714.20
Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment incorporating	714.19, 714.20
New matter	714.20
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716
Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)
Suggested claim made after end of statutory period	2305.03
Suggestion of allowable claims by Examiner	707.07(j), 713.01
Suggestion of claims for interference ..	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims for interference, Time limit	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326	707
Summary of interview	713.04
Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Sunday or holiday, Effect on time for response ...	502, 505, 710.05
Sunday or holiday, Effect on reference	706.02(a)
Supervisory Applications Clerk	714.13
Supervisory Patent Assistant	707, 707.02(a)
Supervisory Primary Examiner .	705.01, 707, 707.02(a), 713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05, 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18, 903.08(b), 1101.02(g), 1214.07, 1448, 1901.06, 1903, 2233, 2237, 2238, 2248
Supervisory Primary Examiner, Requests decided by	1002.02(d)
Supervisory review, Rule 181	711.03(d)
Supplemental action	710.06, 714.05
Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.01
Supplemental oath or declaration	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
New matter	608.04
Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application	1827
Surrender of patent	1416
Suspension:	
Action because of litigation	1213
Action, By Office	709
Applicant's request for	709
Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2315
Not permitted if outstanding Office action	709
Overlapping application ...	709.01, 1111.03, 2315.01
Reexamination	2283, 2284, 2307.04
Rules	1002, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b)
"Secrecy Order" application	2309.06
Swearing back of reference (see also Affidavit, Antedating Reference	706.02(b), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715
Symbols, Drawing	608.02
T	
Technical documents	901.06(a)
Technical rejections	706.03
Telegraphic amendment	714.08
Telephone call, Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Telephone number For PTO closings	201.13(a)
Of attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01
Of Examiner	707.08
Telephoning of attorney to Examiner	408, 713.01
Term, extensions	1309.01
Term, patent	1309.01
Termatrix	717.05
Terminal disclaimer	1490
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k), 804.02, 806.04(i)
Format	711.03(c), 1490
Required for revival	711.03(c), 712
Routing	508.01, 1490
Situations where not applicable	804.03
Withdrawal of	1490

INDEX

- Terminology in application 608.01(g), 608.01(o),
706.03(d), 1302.01
- Termination of proceedings 201.11, 711.02(c), 712
- Test comments 707.07(l)
- Testamentary, Letters 409.01(b)
- Testimony, Examiner 1701.01
- Testimony, Public Use Proceeding 720.04
- Tests, comparative (see also Unexpected
Results) 716.02(b)
- Third action cases 707.02(a)
- Time and activity report 1704
- Time for deciding Commissioner
initiated reexamination 2241
- Time for deciding reexamination request 2241
- Time for filing papers, Right of priority 201.14(a)
- Time for requesting reexamination 2211
- Time for response (See also Period for
response.) 702.01, 710
- Time for response to action in reexamination 2263
- Time limit action 710.02, 710.02(c), 710.02(d)
Permanent ink copy 714.07
- Time limit for making suggested claims 710.02(c)
- Time limit for transfer of application 903.08(d)
- Time limits under the PCT 1844, 1879.01
- Time period for owner's statement 2248
- Time reporting in reexamination 2238
- Time to complete incomplete requests 2227
- Time to file citation of prior art 2204
- Time to pay maintenance fees 2506
- Timely submission of protest 1901.04
- Title (ownership) conveyed
by assignment 201.12, Chapter 300
- Title documents, handling 317
- Title of design application 1503.01
- Title of international application 1821
- Title of invention 606
- Title of invention, change by Examiner 1302.04(a)
- Title of invention, Plant patent application 1610
- Title of invention, Reviewed at issue .. 606.01, 1302.01
- Title report 303, 319, 320, 2287
- Title report in decisions for consideration
by Board 303
- Title report, Interference 2301.01
- Title report, reexamination 2287
- Title with signature 605.04(e)
- Trade secret material 724-724.05
Completeness of file wrapper 724.01
- Materials submitted
Covered by 35 U.S.C. 122 724.04(a)
- In reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b) 724.04(b)
- In reexam under 37 CFR 1.11(d) 724.04(c)
- Method of submitting 724.02
- Office treatment and handling 724.04
- Petition to expunge materials 724.05
- Types of 724.03
- Trade secret submission label 724.02
- Trademark and trade name 608.01(v)
- Trademark Manual of Examining
Procedure Foreword
- Trademarks, Partial listing of Appendix I
- Transfer of application:
After amendment 903.08(c)
- After Classification decision 903.08(g)
- Allowable application 903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305
- Decision of Classification Examiner 903.08(f)
- Divisible inventions 812
- Interference 2306
- New 903.08(a)
- Notification of applicant 903.08
- Outside Group 903.08(d)
- Primary Examiner's authority 903.08
- Procedure 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
- Secrecy order application 130
- Submitted to Classification Examiner 903.08(d)
- Within Group 903.08(d)
- Transfer of class or subclass 903.05
- Transfer of drawing 201.06(a), 608.02(i)
- Transfer of reexamination 2237
- Transfer of rights to patent or application 509.02
- Transfer of specification prohibited 608.01(t)
- Transfer of U.S. patent 903.05
- Transitional application
After final practice 706.03(g)
- Generic claim allowable 803.03(b)
- Linking claim allowable 803.03(a)
- Restriction practice 803.03
- Rules 1309.01
- Translation, Foreign application or foreign
priority document 201.15
- Translations, available, index 901.06(a)
- Translator, Patent and Trademark Office 901.05(d),
901.06(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Transmittal Fee—PCT	1827
Traverse—Answer all matters	707.07(f)
Traverse, Division or species requirement	818, 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Traverse, Rejection of linking claim	818.03(d)
Treaties	201.13
Trial Voluntary Protest Program	202.02
Tubers	1601
Two month delay period in reissues	1441
Two periods for response running	710.04
Type of applications	201

U

Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
Unclaimed disclosure, Reservation	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection	2163.05, 2173.04
Unexpected results (see also Affidavits, Traversing rejection)	716.02 to 716.02(g)
United Kingdom priority document	201.15
United States Code (see also Statutes) .. Introduction “United States of America”	
foreign language names	901.05(a)
Unity of invention ...	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning	509.02
Unmatched papers	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing	201.13
Unsigned amendment	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed paper prior to Order for Reexamination	2225
Untimely response to reexamination	2266
Updating prior art statement	2003.03(a)
UPOV Convention	612
Uruguay Round Agreements Act	201.04(b), 715
“Use” claims	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (see Public Use)	
“User” pass	510
Utility—disclosure in drug cases ...	608.01(p), 2164.06, 2164.07
Utility guidelines	706.03(a)(1)
Legal precedent for	2107–2107.02
Utility lacking, Rejection	706.03(a)
Utility model	201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)
Utility patent	201, 901.04
Utility required	608.01(p), 2164.07

V

Vague and indefinite rejection	706.03(d)
Validity, Examiner comments	1701
Venue	604.02
Verification	201.03
Verified statement of facts (Rule 48)	201.03
Verified statement, small entity status	509.03
Video tapes	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure	1901.03
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.05
Visitors to Office	510

W

Waived patent rights—defensive publication	711.06
Warning to inventors	1706
Washington representatives of attorneys	408
West Germany priority document	901.05(b)
When disclosure is made	2003
Who has duty to disclose	2001.01
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801
Withdrawal from issue	1308
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent	2307.03
Commissioner’s approval	1003, 1308
Interference purposes	1308.02
Petition for	1002.02(b), 1308
Quality Review	1308.03
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01
Suggesting claims for interference	2305.04
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney	402.05, 402.06, 2223, 2560
Withdrawal of claims:	
To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
To species	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection	706.07(e)
Before appeal hearing	1208.02
Premature final	706.07(d)
Primary decides	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent	2223
Withdrawal of SIR request	1109
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490
Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE